



---

PUBLISHED FOR THE PHYSICIAN

*This book is not distributed directly to patients and others  
not affiliated with the medical profession unless specifically  
requested by the physician in charge of the case*

THE LILLY CODE

*since 1876*

*To provide the profession with medicinal products of highest quality To contribute to the progress of medicine through research To issue product information through professional channels only*

# Diabetes Mellitus

*modern concepts and treatment*

*from the  
Lilly Research Laboratories*

---

*published for the medical profession  
by Eli Lilly and Company  
Indianapolis 6, Indiana, U.S.A.*

COPYRIGHT 1952 BY ELI LILLY AND COMPANY

---

*short action*

---

*prolonged action*

---

## INSULIN, LILLY

Insulin, a product discovered and developed at the University of Toronto, is an aqueous solution of the active antidiabetic principle of the pancreas

---

## INSULIN, LILLY, MADE FROM ZINC-INSULIN CRYSTALS

is a solution of a crystalline preparation of the antidiabetic hormone. Zinc-Insulin crystals are typical of the only forms in which the active principle has been prepared in a chemically pure, crystalline state

---

## NPH INSULIN, LILLY,

is a new modification of Insulin having improved characteristics of time-action. It contains protamine in chemical combination with Insulin, in isophane ratio best suited to form crystals of Insulin, protamine, and zinc which are of high purity

---

## PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN, LILLY,

designates that preparation of the antidiabetic principle which has been modified by the addition of protamine and zinc. Protamine Zinc Insulin provides a blood-sugar-lowering effect lasting from twenty-four to forty-eight hours



# foreword

THE FIRST FEW YEARS of Insulin therapy were of necessity occupied with learning how to employ the new discovery of Banting and Best with the drastically restricted diets in use at that time. During later years, however, there has been a widespread adoption of diets which contain more liberal amounts of carbohydrate and less fat. As a result, the diabetic diet of today does not differ materially in palatability and should not differ in nutritional adequacy from the diet of the normal person.

The development of Protamine Insulin by Hagedorn and his associates and the investigation by the Toronto observers of the important role of zinc in modified preparations of Insulin signified other advances in the therapy of diabetes. The fact that a single injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin can be effective over the entire day and night justifies the hope that the diabetic patient may now be maintained not only more comfortably but with less tendency to develop complications characteristic of diabetes which has been only partially controlled. That this hope is being realized is borne out by recent statistics showing added longevity in patients treated with Protamine Zinc Insulin since 1936.

More recent investigations have led to the development of another modified Insulin preparation whose timing of action more nearly meets the daily variations in the metabolic load. NPH Insulin has been deliberately developed and chosen from a large series of preparations because of its distinctive intermediate action between the effects of unmodified Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin. Its more rapid onset of action usually provides adequate control of the after-breakfast rise in blood sugar which formerly necessitated separate supplementary doses of unmodified Insulin, yet its duration of effect is sufficiently prolonged to protect against activation of the diabetic process in the course of the night with consequent elevation of the blood-sugar level during the fasting phase on the following day.

These advances have necessitated four revisions of this book. The sections on treatment with Insulin preparations and on diet have been revised in keeping with modern trends. The published works of many investigators have been freely consulted, but individual references to published work have in the main been omitted, owing to the vast bibliography now available. Several hundred reports have





## Contents

Basic Principles • section 1 page 13

---

Dietary Treatment of Diabetes • section 2 page 29

---

Treatment with Insulin Preparations • section 3 page 39

---

Complications of Diabetes • section 4 page 65

---

Insulin, Lilly, Preparations, and  
Accessories of Interest to the  
Physician Treating Diabetes • section 5 page 87

---

The Diet Prescription and Other  
Information for the Diabetic • section 6 page 95

---

Recent Publications of Interest on  
NPH Insulin • section 7 page 157



# Basic Principles

THE ubiquity of diabetes necessitates a reasonable familiarity with its management, not only by the physician particularly interested in metabolic conditions, but also by the surgeon, by workers in other special fields, and particularly by the general practitioner

The imperative need for Insulin by every patient with severe diabetes and by practically all diabetic children is now generally recognized. The safe, economic, and rational use of Insulin depends upon the establishment of an equilibrium between food requirements and the dose of Insulin, and this mode of treatment rests squarely upon fundamental and simple dietetic principles

Furthermore, it is desirable that every patient with diabetes, whether mild or severe, have sufficient knowledge of the benefits of Insulin that he may, through instructions given by his physician, recognize without delay the urgent necessity for its use should his carbohydrate tolerance suddenly become further impaired by infection, surgery, trauma, or other factors. "Other things being equal," one authority states, "the diabetic who knows the most lives the longest."

## DEFINITION OF DIABETES

Diabetes mellitus is a hereditary disease characterized by impairment of the body's normal ability to metabolize or utilize food. This defect is manifested by increased amounts of sugar in the blood and subsequently by the excretion of sugar into the urine. The abnormality is largely dependent upon an actual or relative deficiency of insulin resulting from a disturbance in the function of the islands of Langerhans of the pancreas or interference with the action of insulin in the tissues, it involves faulty storage of sugar in the liver, the overproduction of sugar in the liver, and possibly a diminished utilization of sugar by the tissues. Insulin not only promotes normal combustion of dextrose in the tissues, but influences the metabolism of protein and fat

## PHYSIOLOGY OF NORMAL AND DIABETIC METABOLISM

A thorough acquaintance with the physiological principles underlying normal metabolism is a prerequisite to understanding the derangements characteristic of

# Diabetes Mellitus

diabetes Although recognized for centuries, only in the last thirty years has the true nature of the disease become known Diabetes affects profoundly all the chemical interchanges taking place in the body cells as they deal with the various energy-supplying foodstuffs necessary for their existence, and although the disease is primarily a disturbance of carbohydrate metabolism, other systems are affected as well

## FUNCTION OF FOOD IN HEALTH

Man's body, like an engine, requires fuel, or energy, which must be derived from his food The essential elements of food which furnish energy and heat are carbohydrate, protein, and fat (Table I) Water, mineral salts, and vitamins are just as indispensable for the maintenance of normal nutrition, but they do not enter directly into the energy exchanges of the body The carbohydrate portion of the diet is taken in the form of starch, such as potatoes and other vegetables, bread, pastry, macaroni, and sugar The sources of protein are largely lean meat and eggs, and fat is supplied in butter, cream, salad oil, and fat meat Many foods contain all three classes of foodstuffs, but there is usually a preponderance of one which serves as a basis for classification Although all supply energy and serve to "heat and run the body," each one behaves in a more or less characteristic manner and has its

TABLE I • *Normal Daily Requirements*

ENERGY PRODUCING FOODS (25 to 70 cal per Kg )*	(a) CARBOHYDRATES (200 to 400 Gm ) (40%)	{ Glucose is the fuel of life The diet must supply enough to maintain normal stores in liver and muscle Carbohydrate provides glycogen to protect the liver
	(b) PROTEINS (1 to 3 Gm per Kg )* (15%)	{ Provide enough to maintain nitrogen balance and permit normal growth and repair of tissues Average 1 Gm per Kg of body weight (adult)
	(c) FATS (60 to 125 Gm ) (45%)	{ Fats serve primarily as reserve and secondarily as available fuel The optimum requirement has not been definitely determined The normal daily requirement is about 100 Gm

\*High values for young active persons. Low values for old, sedentary patients.

own peculiar functions For example, carbohydrate is especially useful because it so promptly supplies energy for muscular work and since, in addition, its oxidation exerts some regulatory effect upon the metabolism of fat Thus, impaired consumption of carbohydrate, as in diabetes, deranges fat metabolism in such a

manner that toxic by products (ketones) are found in large quantities in the liver and produce ketosis (the diabetic type of acidosis) and finally diabetic coma

**Carbohydrate**—The far reaching importance of carbohydrate metabolism is apparent from the fact that dextrose is the primary sugar into which carbohydrates are converted before they can be utilized by the animal body. Dextrose is the most readily available source of energy for the body and in the diet normally supplies approximately forty percent of the total energy required. The different steps involved in the transformation of dextrose into glycogen and its storage in the liver are complex but the decreased deposition of glycogen from glucose under the influence of Insulin is the most firmly established physiological action of the hormone. Muscle glycogen is not directly a source of blood sugar although it may serve the purpose indirectly through its conversion into lactic acid which can be utilized by the liver as a source of hepatic glycogen.

In the production of energy dextrose may be broken down in two ways by the anaerobic or glycolytic process and by the aerobic or oxidative route. The various steps in conversion are accomplished through the catalytic action of enzymes which in turn are activated by their coenzymes. The steps from glycogen to pyruvic acid can occur in the absence of oxygen. If there is an impairment in oxygen supply or an excessively rapid rate of glycogen breakdown pyruvic acid tends to accumulate and is rapidly converted to lactic acid which again may be converted to glycogen by the liver (see *Vitamins* page 74).

**Protein**—Protein is characterized by its content of nitrogen. It usually contains sulfur and sometimes phosphorus. Its units are amino acids and these "building stones" represent the end products of protein digestion which may be reassembled by the body to provide new forms of protein essential to the animal. The combustible amino ( $\text{NH}_2$ ) group is removed by the liver and then excreted as urea, whereas the carbohydrate remainder may be oxidized to produce energy. In this manner about 58 percent of the protein in the body may become available to the organism as sugar. Protein also exerts a stimulatory effect upon metabolism a specific dynamic action which makes the use of too-large quantities of this foodstuff undesirable especially in diabetes. Approximately 15 percent of the total calories are supplied by dietary protein.

**Fat**—Fat is a more concentrated source of energy than either carbohydrate or protein and yields about twice as many calories per gram. Consequently, fat can be employed to increase the caloric value of a diet without substantially increasing its

# Diabetes Mellitus

bulk. A special function of fat is its contribution to the supply of body fat, which constitutes a reserve source of energy.

**Minerals and Vitamins**—No discussion of metabolism would be complete without some mention of the minerals and vitamins which are so essential to the maintenance of body health and vigor. They are frequently called accessory food factors and a number of the vitamins, particularly thiamin, riboflavin, and nicotinic acid, have been shown to be intimately concerned in the systems governing the oxidation of carbohydrates, proteins, and fats. Of the B group of vitamins, vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (thiamin) apparently influences the rate of conversion of carbohydrate to fat and ap-

and amino acid metabolism. Nicotinic acid appears to function mainly in protein and carbohydrate metabolism by transporting hydrogen. Nicotinic acid deficiency causes water retention. Under certain conditions in which carbohydrate metabolism is being forced by administration of Insulin and large quantities of dextrose, the available supplies of these vitamins may be rapidly used up if they are not continually replaced, with a resultant acute deficiency—an occurrence not uncommonly encountered in the past following intensive treatment of diabetic coma.

TABLE II • Minerals and Vitamins

An adequate supply is provided by including in the diet daily

1 pint of milk	4 servings whole grain bread or cereal
1 egg	2 servings vegetable other than potato
1 serving (90 to 120 Gm.) meat	(1 raw)
3 teaspoonfuls (15 Gm.) butter	2 servings fruit (1 raw)

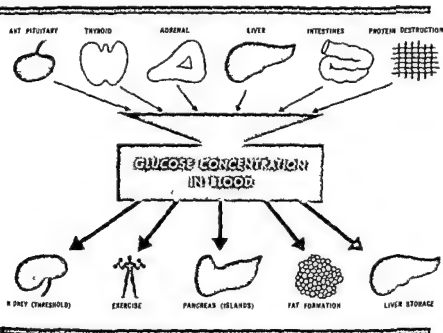
These quantities in themselves will provide approximately 1,200 calories. Any diet containing less than these amounts of protective foods obviously should be fortified with vitamin supplements.

shown in Table II. If for any reason the daily intake falls below these amounts, vitamin and mineral supplements will be necessary in order to protect the patient from developing a deficiency.

## BLOOD-SUGAR LEVEL

The blood sugar level of a normal person in a fasting condition is remarkably constant, averaging about 100 mg. per 100 cc. of blood, with individual variations ranging between 70 and 120 mg. per 100 cc. The blood-sugar level is dependent

FIGURE 1-1 Factors Influencing the Level of Blood Sugar



From . . .

upon a delicately balanced equilibrium between the constantly opposing forces of dextrose supply from the liver and the utilization or combustion of sugar by the tissues. It is essential, from the standpoint of diagnosis as well as treatment, to realize that the blood-sugar level at any given time represents the resultant of a complex, interacting adjustment involving, among other things, the action of insulin on the one hand, opposed by factors from the pituitary, adrenal, and thyroid glands, and possibly the influence of associated nerve centers in the hypothalamus and pons. Consideration of the mechanism will make misinterpretation of an ab-



# Diabetes Mellitus

The entire circulating blood contains only about five grams of sugar. Following digestion, carbohydrate foodstuffs are carried to the liver, where the dextrose can be converted into glycogen and stored. Then, as required for body needs, glycogen is reconverted into dextrose and passed back to the blood stream. This regulation is automatic and adjusted so that the percentage of sugar in the normal blood ranges between 0.08 and 0.15 percent (80 to 150 mg. per 100 cc. of blood). The lower levels are ordinarily observed before breakfast and the higher levels from thirty to forty five minutes after meals. In the normal individual, although the fasting levels are the same in arterial and venous blood, after a meal the arterial blood sugar level is 20 to 50 mg. or more higher than that found in venous blood. This is particularly important when capillary blood, obtained by finger prick, is employed for testing, and some observers have utilized the arteriovenous difference as an aid in diagnosis, since it indicates the extent of utilization of carbohydrate by the tissues.

In a normal person, the level of blood sugar rises following food but falls to normal within two hours. In the diabetic, the percentage of blood sugar varies more widely, depending upon the severity of the disease, previous treatment, and complicating factors. Thus it may be barely 140 in the postabsorptive state, although in severe diabetes, particularly in children, even the fasting level may be 300 or more. Occasionally, the fasting blood sugar remains normal in amount for a considerable time after development of diabetes.

## METABOLISM IN DIABETES

All the complicated steps in the conversion of foodstuffs into energy are brought about by the various enzymes or ferments of the body, and these appear to be controlled or activated through the secretion of insulin by the pancreas. It has been generally conceded that insulin production and the blood-sugar level are interdependent, but under certain circumstances, insulin production may appear to be inadequate, with the result that the liver fails in its glycogenic function and utilization of sugar at normal levels by the tissues is inhibited. The accumulation in the blood of dextrose which can be neither stored nor burned at normal levels is accompanied by glycosuria, with a succeeding train of symptoms which are characteristic of the diabetic syndrome.

## KETOSIS

In the absence of sugar utilization, the metabolism of fats and proteins is accentuated to meet the energy requirements of the body, and there is increased production of ketones by the liver for distribution to the tissues for complete combustion. The actual production of ketones may be subject to regulation by the glycogen

level in the liver itself. When the rate of ketogenesis in the liver exceeds the rate of oxidation of ketones in the tissues, ketonemia and ketonuria ensue and the excess is excreted in the urine as acetone and diacetic acid. Thus, ketogenesis indicates either a relative or absolute shortage of carbohydrate for fuel.

Some of the ketones are excreted as free acid; other portions are neutralized by increased ammonia production and by the buffer action of the blood by which carbon dioxide is displaced from the bicarbonate of the plasma. Fixed base, chiefly sodium, is lost when the ketosis is severe, and dehydration and hemoconcentration occur. Compensatory mechanisms are overwhelmed and several outstanding alterations from normal gradually appear: (1) The carbon dioxide combining power of the blood is reduced in proportion to the severity of the acidosis. (2) continued loss of fixed base accentuated by vomiting entails a reduction in sodium chloride and electrolyte concentration, lowered alkali reserve, diuresis, and dehydration. (3) acetone and diacetic acid appear in the urine in large quantities. (4) hemoconcentration develops. (5) the pH of the blood shifts toward the acid side. (6) Kussmaul breathing (air hunger) ensues and the blood pressure falls, followed by circulatory collapse, depression of renal activity, retention of nonprotein nitrogen in the blood, subnormal temperature, and finally death.

## INCIDENCE OF DIABETES

It seems probable from recent data that there are more than 2,000,000 cases of diabetes in the United States today. Statistical reports have pointed out the increasing frequency of the disease. Joslin has estimated that there are 2,500,000 persons living in the United States today who either have or will develop diabetes. Reports and surveys concerning the incidence of diabetes mellitus in other countries are not as yet available.

An analysis of the incidence of diabetes in over 45,000 Army selectees shows that the disease is three to four times as prevalent among young adults as has hitherto been assumed on the basis of earlier studies. It has been predicted that if mortality rates continue to follow the same trend as at present in the United States, by 1980 deaths from diabetes will be exceeded only by those from heart disease.

Part of the increasing incidence of diabetes is merely apparent and is due to the general application of improved methods of case finding and treatment. There actually are more cases, however, a fact which is partially explained by increased longevity of the population as a whole. Diabetes is most frequently found in women past middle life, although no age is exempt.

# Diabetes Mellitus

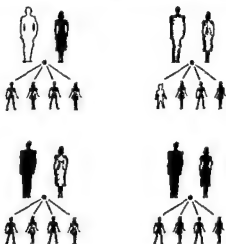
## THE ULTIMATE CAUSE OF DIABETES IS UNKNOWN

HEREDITY AND OBESITY CONTRIBUTE TO ITS ONSET

FIGURE 2A

### Heredity

The Mendelian type of heredity is a background to diabetes. Diabetes depends upon inheritance of a diabetic trait plus the effect of one or more secondary factors.



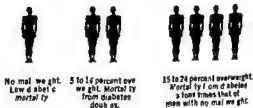
- ☐ Normal
- ☒ Diabetic Carrier
- ☒ Diabetic

FIGURE 2B

### Obesity

Diabetes is a penalty of obesity. Of 1,000 diabetics examined, 770 were overweight.

The mortality rate from diabetes in men past age 45 increases with the degree of obesity.



26 percent overweight. Mortality from diabetes is ten times that of men with normal weight.

## **FACTORS CONCERNED IN THE CAUSATION OF DIABETES**

The immediate cause of diabetes mellitus is a deficiency of endogenous insulin. Whether the blood-sugar-reducing principle elaborated by the pancreas of the diabetic is quantitatively or qualitatively deficient, or whether it is normal as originally produced but subsequently neutralized by other agents, the end result is insulin deficiency and diabetes. Besides this immediate cause, however, there are certain predisposing factors.

### **HEREDITY**

A predisposition to diabetes seems to be inherited as a Mendelian recessive characteristic, this influence is now considered to be of primary importance, although such predisposition may not be revealed until late in life or even until long after the development of the disease. It has been estimated that approximately one out of every four persons is a "diabetes carrier" (Figure 2A). In view of these facts, it is inadvisable for members of diabetic families to intermarry, because of the greatly increased probability that such intermarriages may produce diabetic offspring.

### **OBESITY**

How obesity predisposes to diabetes has not been explained, but the fact remains (Figure 2B). It has been stated that diabetes is the penalty of obesity and that the greater the obesity, the more likely is nature to enforce the penalty. Obesity and overeating are usually associated, but overeating alone probably does not lead to diabetes. It is well known that insulin, whether endogenous or exogenous, increases the appetite. Possibly people overeat because their islands of Langerhans are initially overactive, eventually this overaction gives rise to exhaustion, and then too little, rather than too much, insulin is produced. An increased incidence of diabetes parallels somewhat an improvement in the economic status of individuals or nations. Apparently two causative forces operate to disturb the metabolic equilibrium of large masses of people under such circumstances. More food material is taken in, and less muscular energy is expended to burn it up.

Newburgh has shown that glucose tolerance tests may be returned to normal in more than three-fourths of those adult obese hyperglycemic patients who undergo adequate reduction of weight.

### **ENDOCRINE FACTORS**

It has long been observed that overweight predisposes to diabetes in the adult, although overweight is a frequent forerunner of diabetes in the child. Such observations point to an endocrine factor, probably the pituitary gland. The epochal work

# Diabetes Mellitus

of Houssay and others has finally proved a close interrelationship between this gland and carbohydrate metabolism. More recently, the influence of the pituitary has been emphasized by the work of Young, who produced permanent diabetes in dogs by injecting anterior pituitary extracts. Further investigations, confirmed by Best, revealed that the islet cells of the pancreas in these animals had been severely damaged and the actual insulin content of the islet tissue was extremely low. The Toronto school and Lukens and Dohan and others have now demonstrated that islet-cell damage may be prevented or reversed by starvation or fat feeding and by controlling *active* diabetes by means of proper dietary measures in conjunction with exogenous Insulin. More recent observations prove that hyperglycemia per se is the factor responsible for progressive islet damage. The implications of this discovery are far-reaching, especially since the experimental pituitary diabetes of animals has actually been cured by controlling the blood sugar level.

The recent demonstration by Conn that the diabetic syndrome could be induced in normal men by administration of adrenocorticotrophic hormone emphasizes still further the importance of the pituitary-adrenal relationship.

The adrenals—and thyroid—are in close relationship with the pancreas. Efforts have been made to treat diabetes from the endocrine standpoint, with results which are inconclusive except in those cases resulting from surgically accessible adrenal tumors. The adverse influence of hyperthyroidism upon diabetes is undoubted, and complicating factors of this type must be carefully considered when therapy is instituted.

## MISCELLANEOUS FACTORS

Other factors which sometimes seem to be responsible for the development of diabetes, but probably are rarely if ever causative, are infection, particularly of the gall bladder region, disease resulting in injury to certain areas of the midbrain, and occasionally arteriosclerosis. Traumatic diabetes is probably nonexistent unless there is avulsion or destruction of the major portion of the pancreas.

Although diabetes is seen most frequently in patients past middle life, no age is exempt and females are more commonly affected than males. The incidence of the disease is greater among Hebrews than among Gentiles. It is also greater among Negroes than was formerly suspected. Studies of the Indians of Arizona, U.S.A., and inmates of institutions by Joslin emphasize the universality of diabetes. The number of cases in any population is almost directly proportional to the search made for them. It is said that diabetes among the Chinese and Japanese is not only infrequent but relatively mild. The food of these peoples is largely carbohydrate, and their apparent relative freedom from diabetes suggests the possibility that a large proportion of carbohydrate in the diet is not the cause of the disease and per-

haps may even indicate the type of diet which is most suitable in its management. Himsworth observed that the diets of persons who developed diabetes were higher in fat and lower in carbohydrate than those of normal people.

### **PREVENTION OF DIABETES**

Because of the etiological significance of obesity, the prophylactic value of avoiding overnutrition must be emphasized. By urging the relatives of the diabetic to keep their weight within normal limits, the development of diabetes in those most susceptible to it might be prevented. When diabetes or diabetic heredity exists, further transmission of the disease may be completely blocked only if the chosen partner in marriage is a nondiabetic member of a nondiabetic family (see Figure 2A).

If the conclusions drawn from experiments on animals may be applied to human diabetes, early diagnosis and efficient control of the active symptoms (hyperglycemia) may be expected to prevent further development of the defect.

### **SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS OF DIABETES**

The date of onset of diabetes is usually indefinite and its approach insidious. The most characteristic symptoms of the disease are the passage of large amounts of urine, increased thirst, and excessive appetite, accompanied by loss of weight and strength. The first symptom noticed by the patient is usually polyuria, since, in order for the kidney to dilute and eliminate the excess amount of sugar brought to it through the blood stream, large amounts of water must be abstracted from the tissues and passed as urine. This same mechanism explains the next commonly encountered symptom, namely, polydipsia (excessive thirst). Loss of strength develops because the patient is deprived of the food value of the sugar lost in the urine and because the utilization of fat is imperfect as well. Although the blood of the untreated diabetic may contain abnormally large quantities of sugar and fat, these substances cannot be properly utilized, so the patient literally starves amidst an abundance of food. Thus polyphagia (excessive hunger) appears. Other commonly encountered complaints are skin disturbances, such as localized or generalized pruritus, furuncles, carbuncles, and slowly healing ulcers; disturbances of vision, numbness and tingling and pain (neuritis), especially in the lower limbs.

The patient's urine contains sugar and usually has a high specific gravity. Diacetic acid may also be present, indicating that acidosis exists. Examination of the blood discloses a sugar content above normal, especially after meals.

In mild cases, or soon after the actual onset of the diabetic state, glycosuria may exist without subjective symptoms and not infrequently it is the only early sign. Such instances represent a diagnostic problem which demands sufficient study.

# Diabetes Mellitus

*to make possible a definite diagnosis* Often diabetes will not be found without active search

## DIAGNOSIS

The diagnosis of diabetes is a simple matter in most cases but may be difficult in instances in which glycosuria without symptoms is present. Routine urine examinations will prevent mistakes.

### URINE EXAMINATION

The diagnosis of suspected diabetes in most cases may be easily made from the symptoms of the patient, associated with the discovery of sugar in the urine and hyperglycemia. *It is the mild or unusual case that causes difficulty, and in some instances repeated observations over a prolonged period of time may be required before certainty of the presence or absence of diabetes can be established.* Diabetes means lifelong treatment for the patient, a serious matter which demands that the diagnosis be based upon evaluation of complete evidence in each individual case.

Joslin has emphasized the importance of making routine examinations of the urine for sugar, even in the absence of suspicious symptoms or a high urinary specific gravity. "Practitioners in all branches of medicine should examine the urines of their patients or demand a recent urinary report. I except no specialist, whether he be surgeon, ophthalmologist, otologist, laryngologist, gynecologist, neurologist, orthopedist, or dentist. All would be incomparably rewarded if they made gratuitous examination of the urine for albumin and sugar for all patients coming to them. The expense would be trifling, the good done would be enormous."

Sugar in the urine is presumptive evidence of diabetes until proved otherwise, but additional evidence should be actively sought if other symptoms are absent. *Temporary glycosuria may occur for a few hours during or following anesthesia, after shock, accidents, and injuries involving especially the head, or following severe fractures.*

For diagnostic purposes, specimens of urine passed within two hours after a hearty meal are particularly valuable. In a way, each meal constitutes a dextrose tolerance test, and specimens passed two hours later may contain sugar when those obtained during the fasting state may be sugar-free. Since glycosuria may be intermittent and not always continuous throughout the twenty-four-hour period, it may be desirable in case of doubt to examine every urine specimen passed by the patient.

A simple way in which to establish a diagnosis of diabetes is to make the examination of the urine after a meal of meat, potato, three slices of bread, a dessert rich in sugar, with coffee and sugar. If normal, the urine should be sugar-

free before the meal and at one hour and two hours afterward. This procedure will rule out or establish a diagnosis of diabetes in approximately 95 percent of cases, but to be entirely certain, simultaneous tests for sugar in both blood and urine are essential. A dextrose tolerance test may be desirable in cases that still appear doubtful.

Urinary examination, especially when each specimen of the twenty-four-hour urine is tested, will ordinarily detect practically all cases of diabetes except those associated with an *elevation* of the renal threshold for sugar. Under such circumstances, true, uncontrolled diabetes mellitus may exist without glycosuria and the diagnosis can be established only by blood-sugar determinations.

On the other hand, the renal threshold for sugar may occasionally be *reduced*, so that glycosuria may occur even though the blood sugar remains within normal limits (renal glycosuria). Blood-sugar determinations are essential in the diagnosis of such cases, and so long as hyperglycemia does not exist, antidiabetic treatment is not indicated.

The finding of glycosuria immediately demands that an examination of the urine be made for diacetic acid, because in a diabetic the presence or absence of acidosis is a matter of greatest therapeutic importance. (See pages 151-152 for methods of testing urine for sugar and for diacetic acid.)

To avoid confusion in diagnosis, Joslin's standard may well be adopted. With venous blood, blood sugar values of 170 or over obtained following meals are indicative of diabetes. If hyperthyroidism coexists, the postprandial level for diagnosis is raised from 170 to 200. Levels of 140 or above in persons who are in a fasting condition without other evidence arouse suspicion of diabetes and may call for a dextrose tolerance test.

The level of blood sugar at which dextrose "leaks" through the kidneys and appears in pathologic amounts in the urine is known as the dextrose threshold. The dextrose threshold in health is approximately 0.17 to 0.18 percent. In other words, before glycosuria can occur in a normal person, about 180 mg. of sugar per 100 cc. of blood must be present.

#### DEXTROSE TOLERANCE TESTS

In doubtful cases tolerance tests are widely used, but interpretation and technique vary greatly.

**Oral Method**—Generally the height and length of the curve following oral administration of 100 Gm. of dextrose solution in water have been the basis for interpretation. Blood-sugar samples and urine specimens are collected prior to the test and at intervals of one-half hour, one hour, two hours, and three hours or longer.



## Diabetes Mellitus

after administration of the sugar. To individuals weighing under one hundred pounds, the dose may be 50 Gm, and to children under five years, 25 Gm. Some observers prefer to give 1.5 Gm of dextrose per kilogram of body weight, others give the dose intravenously or administer the dextrose in multiple doses (Exton-Rose).

Most authorities classify a curve as normal if the blood sugar returns to its initial normal level within two hours. The influence of previous diet is important, for normal individuals who are starved or fed diets high in fat will display a diabetic type of curve. This factor can be eliminated by always insisting that the test be made under standard conditions of diet, including the ingestion of at least 250 Gm of carbohydrate daily for several days previously. Infections, toxemia, age, and previous administration of Insulin are other factors capable of altering the response of the individual to carbohydrate. Hypertension, nephritis, pregnancy, hyperthyroidism or hypothyroidism, and diseases of the liver, pituitary, or adrenals frequently result in abnormal findings.

Diseases of the liver may result in curves of varying types, depending upon interference with the glycogenic function of the organ.

A bizarre curve is occasionally encountered, the "lag storage curve," which displays a steep rise from the normal fasting level to 200 or even 300 after administration of dextrose but returns equally rapidly to the fasting level, although sugar may appear in the urine for two or three hours. Such curves are probably produced by unusually rapid absorption of sugar from the intestine, since they occur not infrequently after gastroenterostomy.

**Intravenous Method**—On account of their variability, due among other things to vagaries of absorption, the use of oral glucose curves for diagnostic purposes has been subjected to wide criticism and certain authorities believe they should be abandoned entirely. Soskin suggests a more precise method and has published data useful as criteria for diagnosis. It is especially helpful in cases of liver dysfunction. If his criteria are adopted, it is essential that the method be followed *exactly* and that the blood-sugar determinations be made by one of the methods that measure only true blood sugar and not total reducing substances as in the case of the Folin-Wu procedure.

The test is done in the morning before breakfast. The dose of dextrose is  $\frac{1}{4}$  Gm per Kg of body weight, administered in 50 percent solution intravenously within a period of three to five minutes at the zero hour. Blood samples are withdrawn before administration and at one-half, one, and two-hour intervals. Arterial blood (finger puncture) is employed. The normal curve returns to preinjection level within sixty minutes, the hepatic curve returns to normal after sixty minutes.

and before 120 minutes, the diabetic curve returns to normal only after 120 minutes

Dextrose tolerance curves are of limited value in regulating treatment of diabetes. Glycosuria represents the difference between glomerular filtration of sugar and its tubular resorption. It is helpful to know the approximate level of the renal threshold, urine tests then give a fairly clear indication of the blood sugar level. An elevation of the renal threshold for sugar is not infrequently found, especially in elderly diabetics, so that the true condition cannot be appreciated from urine tests alone. Such cases suggest an impairment of renal function (diminished rate of glomerular filtration). In the latter months of pregnancy, the threshold is not uncommonly so lowered that dextrose appears in large amounts in the urine and leads to errors in treatment with Insulin unless the true condition is ascertained by blood-sugar estimations.



# Dietary Treatment of Diabetes

**F**EW therapeutic procedures can be used with such assurance of benefit and with such precision as the modern treatment of diabetes mellitus. The principles are diet, Insulin, and exercise, and with what is known today, deaths from diabetes indicate neglect.

To the physician who interests himself in the treatment of the diabetic there comes an unusual amount of satisfaction, because his patient promptly becomes conscious of the favorable results. The adequately treated diabetic can recognize tangible evidence of his improvement. He need not depend upon a laboratory report showing that his condition has responded to treatment. He is fully conscious of it. If the diabetic patient is in coma, then proper treatment will save his life, if he is a chronic invalid because his diabetes has been neglected, then the correct management will not only prevent death from coma but may even afford the patient good health.

Since the immediate cause of diabetes is insulin deficiency, treatment consists essentially in compensating for this deficiency. Practically every diabetic manufactures some insulin of his own (endogenous insulin). Treatment, then, becomes a problem of adapting the patient's diet to his limited supply of endogenous insulin, and if his supply of endogenous insulin is so limited that he cannot metabolize an adequate diet, then Insulin (exogenous) should be administered.

No uncertainty exists in the treatment of diabetes. Not only can the degree of the defect in metabolic capacity of the diabetic be readily determined, but it is

made adequate by supplementing with Insulin administered hypodermically.

The metabolic load, of course, is the diet. It not only should be qualitatively and quantitatively sufficient to restore and preserve health, but it should be ad-

# Diabetes Mellitus

justed to tax metabolic capacity as little as possible. If the disease is mild, diet and exercise suffice, if severe, Insulin is required in amounts sufficient to supplement properly the insulin the diabetic makes for himself. Thus, diet becomes the keystone of treatment, and it is the diet problem that generally constitutes the most troublesome phase of practical management.

Hospital treatment of the diabetic, although often desirable, is by no means always essential. It is, for many reasons, beyond the reach of a large number of patients. The diabetic patient who cannot go to the hospital need not be denied the benefits of modern treatment, for the fundamentals may be easily mastered with a little assistance from the physician. The education of a diabetic and his family is always essential to success in treatment. Unless the patient and his family are taught how to harmonize diet, the dose of Insulin, and exercise under various conditions of life, the whole structure of treatment is liable to collapse during even a minor emergency.

## DIET

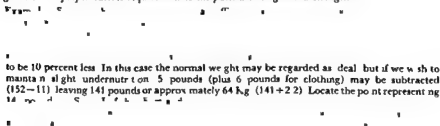
New discoveries and changing viewpoints have profoundly influenced the type of diet advocated for the diabetic. The selection of the diet best suited for the individual patient is a problem which must be settled by the physician. Divergence of opinion makes it improbable that any single type of diet will meet with universal approval. The fundamental principle, so thoroughly established by Allen, is to avoid overfeeding. Upon moderate undernutrition depends the success of any diet which has been successfully employed, but since the discovery of Insulin by Banting and Best, undernutrition no longer requires starvation. Nevertheless, the diabetic diet is emphatically a quantitative diet, and this principle implies accurate control of the intake of food. It matters little what means of measurement of food is adopted, scales are best in the end, but household measures in cups and spoons will serve if scales are not available. Actually weighing food for a few months will well repay the patient by enabling him to estimate more accurately the quantities of food to be taken whenever he is without means for measuring the diet.

The optimum diet for a diabetic patient is the diet that will keep him well and strong and at the same time not permit his weight to rise above the ideal. Several requirements must be satisfactorily met. The diet should be palatable and satisfying both in quality and in quantity, it must supply correct caloric requirements of the individual, it must contain proper proportions of carbohydrate, protein, and fat, and it must satisfy long-time nutritional requirements for vitamins and mineral salts in order to prevent the ultimate development of deficiency disease. Therefore, the diabetic diet must be planned to supply requirements for a lifetime. Gain or loss of weight will determine whether correct caloric requirements are being satisfied.

## CALORIC REQUIREMENT

The caloric intake represents the fuel for the body. The body's needs for fuel are variable depending upon age, weight, height, sex, exercise, and metabolic peculiarities. The average person weighing 70 Kg (154 lb) and doing moderate work ordinarily chooses a diet containing a daily total of approximately 400 Gm of carbohydrate, 100 Gm of protein, and 100 Gm of fat, which provides 2,900 calories, or approximately 40 calories per kilogram of body weight.

Arbitrary rules are by no means infallible, but for practical purposes the basal metabolism for twenty-four hours may be estimated and a definite percentage increment allowed for occupation. The general recommendation of allowing the adult diabetic 25 to 30 calories per kilogram of normal or ideal body weight is often made, and it is especially helpful as a guide in treatment. Obviously, a latitude of a few hundred calories exists, and *the best guide for determining the maintenance caloric requirement is the general condition of the patient, especially as regards weight and strength, and in children, growth.* Although an allowance of 25 to 30 calories per kilogram of body weight is useful as a guide, this amount should be reduced in the elderly or obese, or increased in children and malnourished patients, to meet individual requirements. An easy practical method of calculating the total calories is to multiply the ideal weight in kilograms by twenty-five for basal conditions, by thirty if the patient is moderately active, or by thirty-five or more if the occupation is strenuous. Another procedure is to follow the simple directions which accompany the chart on page 155 of this book. The figure for the *theoretical* caloric requirement thus obtained is especially useful as a tentative objective, but subsequently *the best guide to the proper caloric requirement is the patient's weight and strength.*



1,650 calories)

To provide extra calories for activity, the following table may be used:

For room rest	add 10 percent
For very light work	add 20 percent
For ordinary sedentary work	add 30 percent
For moderately heavy work	add 40 percent
For manual labor	add 50 percent
For growing children	add 50 to 70 percent

Having decided on the additional calories required in this instance 40 percent add this figure to the basal requirement to obtain the theoretical total daily maintenance requirement which is 2 282 calories (40 percent of 1 630 = 652 1 630 + 652 = 2 282) In this instance, however

In patients who are grossly overweight, loss of weight should be accelerated by prescribing 20 to 30 percent fewer calories than the basal requirement Vitamin and mineral deficiencies may be induced by such diets unless vitamin concentrates and calcium are prescribed \*

Having thus determined the caloric requirement of the patient, the next step is the translation of this requirement into the proper proportions of carbohydrate, protein and fat, and finally the conversion of these figures into an actual menu

## PROPORTION OF CARBOHYDRATE, PROTEIN, AND FAT

Economic factors have dictated the diets of large parts of the population, and the older surveys called for 60 to 70 percent of the calories in the form of carbohydrate Dubois and Chambers point out that recent emphasis on total nutrition and the biological value of proteins tends to increase the fat content and decrease the total of carbohydrates in the modern dietary in many countries It is recommended that the general diet consist of approximately 40 percent of its caloric value as carbohydrates, 15 percent as protein, and 45 percent as fat Such a diet will contain about twice as much carbohydrate as fat, and one gram of protein per kilogram of body weight

High fat, low carbohydrate diets have in the hands of some clinicians produced good results On the other hand, good results with high-carbohydrate, low-fat diets are reported by others Although undernutrition, long recognized as a valuable therapeutic principle in diabetes, may in part explain the success of radically different types of diet, these experiments constitute a significant contribution tending to indicate that a wide dietetic latitude exists, and it further suggests the importance of the time element in the final evaluation of a given type of diet

**Protein**—There is general agreement on the quantity of protein required by diabetic patients The requirement varies with age, weight, and activity, as well as the condition of the kidneys The ad diabetic is usually given about 1 to 1.5 Gm of

protein per kilogram of body weight, 1 Gm. is a safe average. In patients having proteinuria, it is sometimes desirable to increase this amount in order to compensate for low serum-protein values and to prevent edema. In the acute stage of glomerulonephritis, it may be desirable to allow only 0.6 Gm. of protein per kilogram of body weight. In diabetic children, it is especially important to supply enough protein to provide for growth, an average allowance for children is approximately 3 Gm. per kilogram of body weight. Each gram of protein furnishes 4 calories of heat.

**Carbohydrate**—There has been a wide latitude in the amounts of carbohydrate prescribed by various authorities and in recent years a decided trend toward the adoption of diets more nearly approaching those of normal individuals. For the total daily allowance of carbohydrate Joslin has suggested 100 Gm. as the lower limit and 200 Gm. as the upper limit, although the latter is sometimes exceeded with children. Such a range avoids extremes and tends automatically to adjust the fat allowance at a moderate figure. Each gram of carbohydrate yields 4 calories.

Good results have been obtained with diets containing widely varying amounts of carbohydrate, especially when slight undernutrition is imposed. There is little or no advantage in too rigorously restricting carbohydrate, nor does it appear desirable to go to the other extreme in a disease characterized by a defect in carbohydrate metabolism.

Diets containing as many as 3 or 4 Gm. of carbohydrate to 1 Gm. of fat have been frequently used, but since the introduction of long-acting Insulins there has been a tendency to recede from such high ratios. Fortunately, restriction of fat in the diabetic's diet often brings about improvement in the patient's tolerance for carbohydrate, so that moderate increases may be made in carbohydrate at the expense of fat without necessitating an increase in Insulin dosage. Usually, a ratio of 1.5 to 2 Gm. carbohydrate to 1 Gm. fat will adequately satisfy most requirements.

**Fat**—Prior to the use of Insulin, Shaffer, Woodyatt, and others pointed out that the amount of fat the diet might safely contain without predisposing to ketosis was limited by the amount of available dextrose in that diet (ketogenic-antiketogenic ratio). In order to make up for the deficit in caloric value occasioned by carbohydrate restriction, fat, which yields per gram more than twice as many calories (9 calories per gram) as other foodstuffs, was then allowed in very liberal quantities. The ratio of carbohydrate to fat in such diets was the reverse of that present in the diets of healthy people.

The discovery of Insulin by Banting and Best at the University of Toronto



## Diabetes Mellitus

made possible a beneficial change in the diabetic's diet, so that an increased allowance of carbohydrate could be supplied, which in turn permitted an adequate total caloric intake with less fat and without danger of acidosis. In recent years, as more of the fat in the diabetic's diet has been replaced by carbohydrate, with the utilization of adequate amounts of carbohydrate assured when necessary with Insulin, mathematical calculation of the ratio (Glucose/Fatty Acid) has become unnecessary, and it is now a matter of only historical interest. Furthermore, Mirsky, Stadie, and others have pointed out the independence of the carbohydrate and the fat oxidizing systems and there is no longer any question that ketosis is due to lack of carbohydrate. Any phenomenon that will accelerate glycogen depletion in the liver—e.g. Insulin deprivation, hyperthyroidism, hepatitis, infection, surgical procedures, gastro-intestinal disturbances, vomiting—will result in a secondary acceleration of fat oxidation with consequent production of excessive amounts of ketone bodies.

Since fat is potentially ketogenic, since the possibility exists that in excess amounts it may also be a factor in predisposing to arteriosclerosis, and since its minimal physiological requirement is not precisely known, it seems desirable that the amount of fat supplied in the diabetic's diet should not differ radically from the quantity ordinarily taken in health—namely, about 50 and 100 Gm. daily for young children and adults, respectively. It is rarely necessary to give more than 150 Gm. per day; an allowance less than this is usually possible and may be preferable.

### CALCULATION OF THE DIET PRESCRIPTION

To conform with the requirements discussed above, a diet formula can be constructed which will be applicable to the ordinary case of diabetes. Such a diet prescription should

1. Prevent overnutrition by restricting total caloric intake.
2. Provide a protein allowance ranging between 0.6 and 1.5 Gm. per kilogram of body weight for adults (usually 1 Gm.) and up to 3 Gm. per kilogram of body weight for children.
3. Distribute the remaining calories on such a basis that the carbohydrate allowance is between 100 and 200 Gm. daily and the fat allowance not greatly different from normal (50 to 100 Gm.). A carbohydrate-to-fat ratio of approximately  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 2 Gm. carbohydrate to 1 Gm. fat will in general accomplish this result and has in addition the virtue of avoiding undesirable extremes.

To calculate the diet prescription (see also Short Method, page 36), first make the protein allotment, for instance 1 Gm. per kilogram (2.2 lb.) of body weight and calculate its caloric equivalent. Subtract this figure from the total calories that have already been computed. The remainder represents the number of

calories to be supplied by carbohydrate and fat. When divided by the sum of the calories supplied by carbohydrate and fat in the ratio chosen (e.g. 2 Gm carbohydrate to 1 Gm fat =  $2 \times 4 + 1 \times 9 = 17$  calories) the result is the number of times this combination must be taken in the prescription. Multiply by the number of grams of carbohydrate and fat in the ratio to complete the dietary prescription.

### EXAMPLE OF BASAL METHOD

It was previously suggested that the patient whose maintenance calorie intake was calculated on page 31 should receive only a basal diet at the institution of treatment since he is already overweight. His total requirement was calculated on the basis of a weight of 141 pounds (64 Kg.)

Normal weight 152 lb. — 6 lb. clothing — 5 lb. for slight undernutrition = 141 lb. ( $141 \div 2.2 = 64$  Kg.)  
Basal calorie requirement (using chart on page 155) = 1630 calories

Protein 1 Gm. per kilogram body weight = 64 Gm. protein. Calories supplied ( $64 \times 4$ ) = 256 calories

Remaining calories to be apportioned between carbohydrate and fat ( $1630 - 256$ ) = 1374 calories

Calculation of number of grams fat and carbohydrate

A. If apportioned in a ratio of 2 carbohydrate to 1 fat

- (a) Sum of calories supplied by 2 C + 1 F ( $2 \times 4 + 1 \times 9$ ) = 17 calories  
 $1374 \div 17 = 80$  which is number of times 2 Gm. C and 1 Gm. F will be required to supply 1374 calories  
The fat allotment then is 80 Gm.

- (b) Calculation of number of grams carbohydrate  
Number of times 2 Gm. C + 1 Gm. F are required ( $80$ )  $\times 2 = 160$  Gm. C

The diet prescription in round numbers is then

C 160	P 64	F 80
<u><math>\times 4</math></u>	<u><math>\times 4</math></u>	<u><math>\times 9</math></u>
640	256	720
		256
		<u>640</u>
		1616 calories

which is sufficiently accurate for practical purposes. Such a diet may be chosen by the physician as his basal diet from which individual simple adjustments upward or downward may easily be made by adding slices of bread to increase carbohydrate content or butter to increase the amount of fat supplied. This diet is also close to the approximate theoretical requirement if calculated on the basis of 25 calories per kilogram ( $25 \times 64 = 1600$  calories).

# Diabetes Mellitus

B If apportioned in a ratio of 1.5 carbohydrate to 1 fat

(a) Calculation of number of grams of fat

Sum of calories supplied by 1.5 C + 1 F ( $1.5 \times 4 + 1 \times 9$ ) = 15 calories  
 $1,374 - 15 = 91$ , which is number of times 1.5 Gm C and 1 Gm F will be required to supply 1,374 calories and represents the number of grams of the fat allowance

(b) Calculation of number of grams carbohydrate

Number of times 1.5 C and 1 F are required  $(91) \times 1.5 = 136.5$  Gm C.

The diet prescription, in round numbers, is then

C 135	P 64	F 91
$\times 4$	$\times 4$	$\times 9$
540	256	819
		256
		540
		<hr/> 1,615 calories

## SHORT METHOD

To determine basal caloric requirement, multiply kilograms of ideal body weight by twenty-five. The diet prescription is to provide 40 percent of the total calories in carbohydrate, 15 percent in protein, and 45 percent in fat

For example The patient's ideal weight is 141 lb (64 Kg)

$$64 \times 25 = 1,600 \text{ calories}$$

Point off one decimal for total grams carbohydrate. One-half this amount is the fat. Give one gram of protein for each Kg body weight

(The figures may be proved as follows)

$$\text{Carbohydrate} - 40\% \times 1,600 = \frac{640}{4} \text{ Cal} = 160 \text{ Gm}$$

$$\text{Protein} - 15\% \times 1,600 = \frac{240}{4} \text{ Cal} = 60 \text{ Gm}$$

$$\text{Fat} - 45\% \times 1,600 = \frac{720}{9} \text{ Cal} = 80 \text{ Gm}$$

In prescribing a diet, it is well to bear in mind that normally all foods vary considerably in their values of carbohydrate, protein, and fat. Consequently, one need not add to the complexities of calculation by carrying through fractions of a gram. In fact, variability of even accurately weighed diets is such that one can with perfect safety prescribe a diet number within a few grams of that estimated. Thus, one may use round numbers.

Ratios of three to one or four to one carbohydrate to fat are sometimes employed. Rabinowitch emphasized that when this higher-carbohydrate, low-fat, low-calorie type of diet is followed, the fat content of the diet should be kept extremely low, not exceeding between 50 and 60 Gm. Such diets are effective for pur-

poses of weight reduction, but a diet having an abnormally low fat content is about as disagreeable to many patients as the older low-carbohydrate high fat diets in vogue fifteen to twenty years ago

### **LADDER METHOD**

The well known variability of foods and the fact that the individual patient's requirements are so inconstant have led some clinicians to adopt a series of progressively larger diets based on a single standard diet which is suitable for instituting treatment in the average uncomplicated case. This is a simple procedure since the series of diets need not be very large. It likewise permits the application of the ladder method of treatment. The patient begins with a small diet which is increased by successive stages as improvement occurs or as is shown necessary by weighing the patient once or twice weekly and observing his general condition.

The ladder method has several advantages. The total amounts of food given during the early period of treatment are well below actual requirements; the patient becomes sugar free more quickly; undernutrition tends to increase carbohydrate tolerance and a smaller primary dose of Insulin is required. There is less danger of precipitating hypoglycemia than is the case when one prescribes a basal or maintenance diet and then tries to adjust the Insulin dosage to the metabolic load.

### **CONVERSION OF DIET PRESCRIPTION INTO MENU**

If the physician can have the services of a dietitian, he need not concern himself very much with the details of a menu, but dietitians are not always available and to most patients beginning treatment a diet prescription calling for carbohydrate, protein, and fat in terms of grams and calories is a mysterious thing. Probably no single factor is more effective in dispelling this mystery than food scales. When the diabetic is at home, his food scales may often be conveniently placed upon the family table and the appropriate kinds and amounts of foods selected from those available. When away from home, his previous experience with the scales will tend to make his estimates of food more accurate.

### **TESTS FOR EVALUATING CONTROL OF DIABETES**

When a diabetic first presents himself for treatment, a fixed value cannot at once be placed upon his carbohydrate tolerance, but it is nevertheless possible to prescribe a diet having a fixed and known value. Whether one chooses to begin with a maintenance diet, a basal diet, or one even lower in value, the principle remains the same: to effect eventually a balance between metabolic capacity and metabolic

## Diabetes Mellitus

load The difference between these will be expressed by the blood-sugar level and the excretion of sugar into the urine, and observation of these indexes and the weight and general condition of the patient indicates the necessity for alterations in the diet or the administration of Insulin

Most diabetics have normal renal thresholds and will excrete sugar in the urine whenever the level of sugar in the venous blood rises much above 170 or 180 mg per 100 cc If the kidneys are normal, urinalysis alone may be a satisfactory guide for routine diabetic control In any event, the patient should be taught to use the Benedict test (page 151) or the Urine Sugar Test Case, Sheftel The latter is a simple method of quantitative analysis, but if it is not available, a rough estimate can be made by recording the color changes of the Benedict test as red (4+), orange (3+), yellow (2+), or green (1+)

Urine specimens should be collected in four fractions daily the urine voided (a) between breakfast and lunch, (b) between lunch and dinner, (c) between dinner and bedtime, and (d) between bedtime and breakfast Each specimen should be examined separately and the results recorded on a chart, which will provide a basis for adjustment of the dose of Insulin Thus, the presence of sugar in the night specimen and its absence from other specimens would indicate that the evening dose of Insulin should be increased or the evening meal reduced in amount

The dose of NPH Insulin may be regulated by observations of the amount of sugar in the urine specimen passed on arising in the morning or the one a half hour later When this specimen becomes sugar free, the dose can usually be considered adequate Should sugar still appear in the specimens taken during the late morning or early afternoon, readjustment of the diet or the provision of a supplementary dose of unmodified Insulin is indicated

The ferric chloride test for acetoacetic acid is a simple means for determining the presence of acidosis (page 152) It should be made routinely in all cases in which large amounts of sugar are present in the urine, and a positive test is a danger signal which indicates an imperative need for more active control of the diabetes with Insulin, fluids, and possibly intravenous infusion of dextrose and salt solution

Ordinarily, in severe cases requiring Insulin, the quantity of sugar in the blood is highest just before breakfast and lowest just before lunch Therefore, before the patient is released from the frequent observations which characterize the early days of treatment, the blood sugar, especially at the hours mentioned, should be estimated Blood-sugar estimations always make treatment easier, safer, and quicker If glycosuria and hyperglycemia are not controlled by diet alone, exogenous Insulin should be administered

## Treatment with Insulin Preparations

**A**N IMPORTANT problem concerns criteria for the control of diabetes. Is it necessary, or even desirable, to avoid hyperglycemia and glycosuria? Arguments have been advanced pro and con for several years. Some investigators have reported observations on patients who have been allowed to spill large quantities of sugar without obvious damage. Others, Joslin for example, cite the evidence accumulated over many years that laxity in diabetic therapy exposes the patient to the danger of complications. The evidence now available seems to favor preponderantly the maintenance of the diabetic's body chemistry within normal (or natural) limits.

Recent experiments place the treatment of diabetes on a much firmer foundation than ever before. Mirsky, Stadie, and others have elucidated the independence of the carbohydrate and the fat-oxidizing systems, and have shown that any phenomenon that will accelerate glycogen depletion in the liver—such as Insulin deprivation, hyperthyroidism, infection, hepatitis, gastro-intestinal disturbances, surgical procedures, anesthesia, vomiting—results in secondary acceleration of fat oxidation with consequent production of excessive amounts of acetone bodies. Soskin believes that it has been an all too-common fallacy to assume that the diabetic has been restored to a normal state because hyperglycemia and glycosuria have been controlled. However, this is not necessarily so unless the means by which control was accomplished has also led to replenished glycogen stores in the body. It is evident from his experiments that 300 to 500 Gm. of carbohydrate are needed to restore a comatose diabetic to normal by the end of the first twenty-four hours. About one-half of that amount will be required during subsequent days in order to maintain normal glycogen stores and carbohydrate metabolism. Anything which depresses normal glycogen storage is obviously wrong and consequently dangerous, regardless of how well it may control the blood-sugar level and the wastage of sugar in the urine. For example, the high-fat diet might be considered in the same category as synthaline, a toxic drug, which lowers the blood sugar level

# Diabetes Mellitus

by damaging the liver. With these considerations in mind, it is possible to formulate a fundamental principle in diabetic therapy, namely *Give enough carbohydrate (and protein) to protect the liver*.

Another series of investigations has revealed that the production of permanent diabetes in animals following administration of pituitary diabetogenic substances may be prevented or cured by dietary means or by the administration of Insulin. Hydropic degeneration of the beta cells of the islands of Langerhans was characterized many years ago by Allen as the typical lesion of *active* diabetes, and he demonstrated that this lesion could be prevented by control of the disease. At this time the only means of control was starvation. More recently, by a carefully devised set of experiments, Lukens and Dohan have shown that hyperglycemia *per se* is the factor underlying the development of these pathological changes in the islet tissue. Hence, another great principle of treatment may be added to the former: *Give enough Insulin to protect the islet cells of the pancreas from further injury*. Both these objectives are obtainable by quantitative dietary management and the administration of Insulin.

## INSULIN

Insulin is an aqueous solution of the active antidiabetic principle derived from the islands of Langerhans of the pancreas. When a diabetic is given Insulin in appropriate doses and under suitable conditions, he is enabled to utilize carbohydrates and fats in a comparatively normal manner, the concentration of sugar in the blood is confined within normal limits, the urine remains free of sugar and ketone bodies, and diabetic acidosis and coma are prevented. The effect of a dose of this unmodified Insulin ordinarily lasts for five or six hours or more.

## INSULIN MADE FROM ZINC-INSULIN CRYSTALS

Insulin made from zinc-Insulin crystals is a solution of a crystalline preparation containing the active antidiabetic principle of the pancreas together with a small amount of zinc, this element having been combined with the active principle in the formation of zinc-Insulin crystals. Such crystals are typical of the only forms in which the active antidiabetic principle has been prepared in a chemically pure, crystalline state. Because of its purity, use of Insulin made from zinc-Insulin crystals is particularly indicated in those patients who show or are expected to show an allergic reaction to Insulin (see page 62).

The antidiabetic effect of Insulin is essentially the same whether the solution is made from crystalline or noncrystalline preparations of the active antidiabetic principle, and either preparation may be employed routinely in nonallergic cases.

in which a rapidly acting Insulin is indicated. The rapidity of onset of hypoglycemic effect as well as the duration of action of Insulin made from zinc-Insulin crystals is identical with that of Insulin of amorphous origin.

Insulin made from either crystalline or noncrystalline sources is rapidly absorbed and is usually best administered subcutaneously fifteen to thirty minutes before a meal, so that its physiological effects will parallel the absorption of dextrose. It should not be injected into the same area of the body oftener than once a month. The thighs and arms are the sites usually selected for injection. Insulin is measured in units and can be obtained in concentrations containing respectively 40 and 80 units per cc. Because of economy and the advantage of reducing the bulk of each injection to prevent discomfort, these concentrations have usually been employed. One unit, on the average, will metabolize one to four grams of sugar, but considerable variation occurs, depending upon individual circumstances, a contingency that obviously necessitates individual study of each case.

### **THE LONG-ACTING INSULINS**

In spite of the excellent results obtained in the majority of cases, there has remained a severe type of diabetes in which even multiple daily injections of Insulin have failed to prevent hyperglycemia and hypoglycemia, attended by the disadvantages and undesirable effects of these conditions. Such difficulties have been ascribed largely to the fact that Insulin is freely soluble in the body fluids and is presumed to be absorbed rapidly, with the result that it exerts its maximum effect within three to four hours after being injected.

It was long recognized that a preparation of Insulin effective over a greater period of time might obviate such poor results, since its effects might more nearly simulate those of the internal secretion of the pancreas in the nondiabetic individual and might be particularly useful in combating the hyperglycemia which occurs during the night in many cases of diabetes. It was recognized also, that the comfort and well-being of many diabetic patients could be greatly increased by use of a preparation which would have a gradual blood sugar-lowering action and be capable of maintaining blood-sugar levels within normal limits, thus eliminating the ill effects of periodically recurring hyperglycemia and causing unpleasant periods of hypoglycemia to be reduced in frequency or even avoided entirely.

Cardonnet has summarized this point stating that "The greatest advantage of depot Insulins is not so much the fact that a smaller number of injections is required, but that with them it is easy to get a continuity of action that is very difficult to obtain with short-action Insulins even when injections are repeated. A continued action is fundamental to avoid periods of protein destruction and ketosis."



# Diabetes Mellitus

## PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN

Protamine Zinc Insulin is prepared by mixing Insulin, protamine, and zinc with a buffered solution. When this preparation is brought into uniform suspension, each cubic centimeter contains either 40 or 80 units of Insulin, together with approximately 1.25 mg. of protamine and approximately 0.2 mg. of zinc per 100 units of the Insulin. The strength of the preparation is clearly stated on the label of each package and vial. In Protamine Zinc Insulin the active material is present in the finely divided, insoluble, milky-white precipitate and not in the clear supernatant fluid. It is of the utmost importance, therefore, that a constant proportion of this precipitate be present in each dose injected. *To insure this result, the vial should be rotated and inverted from end to end several times immediately before the withdrawal of each dose for injection.* Failure to observe this precaution can lead only to marked irregularity in the results obtained. Vigorous shaking, with consequent frothing of the material, should be avoided as much as possible consistent with obtaining a uniform suspension.

Beginning as early as 1923, attempts were made to prolong the blood-sugar-lowering effect of Insulin, but none of the methods employed was found to be of practical advantage in the treatment of diabetes. Unmodified Insulin has its minimum solubility at approximately pH 5 and is completely soluble at the pH of the body fluids (approximately 7.4), with the result that following injection it is almost immediately taken up by these fluids. Hagedorn and his co-workers, of Copenhagen, reasoned that an Insulin preparation having a very low solubility at the pH of the body fluids might be absorbed with much less rapidity. With this in mind they developed a series of protamine-Insulin preparations, finding that when Insulin is mixed with a properly buffered solution containing protamine, a protamine-Insulin precipitate is formed. The solubility of this precipitate and its absorbability in the body fluids are very low. Consequently, upon subcutaneous injection of a suspension of the precipitate, there is made available a depot of supply from which Insulin is slowly dissolved by the body fluids. The blood-sugar-lowering effect exerted by protamine-Insulin was found to persist from two to four times as long as that of unmodified Insulin. Several hundred reports relating to these preparations and their use have been published. There is no doubt that Protamine Zinc Insulin has added materially to the well-being and comfort of most of the diabetic patients in whom it has been employed.

### RELATIONSHIP OF ZINC AND INSULIN

Several other investigators, utilizing methods different from those of Hagedorn, also reported progress in prolonging the action of Insulin. At the University of Toronto, following the discovery by Scott that crystallization of Insulin could be

accomplished only in the presence of zinc, nickel, cobalt, or cadmium, Scott and Fisher found that Insulin containing 0.01 percent of zinc showed only 40 percent of its activity when mice were used in assaying it, which in this case indicated a delayed action. In rabbits, the action of Insulin containing 0.1 percent of zinc extended over a period of ten hours, while the amount of sugar metabolized was equivalent to or greater than that metabolized by a similar quantity of Insulin containing no zinc.

These interesting relationships between zinc and Insulin led the Toronto observers to investigate the effect of adding small amounts of zinc to protamine-Insulin. They found that in causing prolonged lowering of blood-sugar levels, protamine-Insulin preparations of low ash content were not as effective as corresponding preparations to which zinc had been added. Consequently, it was shown that zinc plays a very important role in these preparations.

#### **POTENCY**

The amount of dextrose that 1 unit of Insulin of amorphous or crystalline origin enables the body to utilize will vary in different individuals and under different circumstances, but it is usually from 1 to 4 Gm. Early observers found that Protamine Zinc Insulin permitted the utilization of as much as 20 percent more dextrose per unit than does Insulin. This is not a constant factor, however, and it is more than likely that the saving noted has been due to the fact that carbohydrate tolerance improved considerably in the groups of patients studied.

#### **DURATION OF ACTION**

Estimates of the duration of action of protamine-Insulin preparations have naturally varied with methods employed for its measurement. Wilder and others found in many clinical observations that the influence of individual large doses of these preparations extended into the third day. It was demonstrated that in a patient receiving food at two-hour intervals, the greatest effect of a large dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin develops in from fourteen to twenty hours after its administration, with evidence of effect extending well beyond a twenty-four-hour period. In fasting patients, a single injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin has maintained hypoglycemic levels for as long as forty-eight to seventy-two hours. As in the case of unmodified Insulin, the larger the dose given, the more prolonged will be the effect.

#### **ADMINISTRATION**

Protamine Zinc Insulin should be administered deep in the subcutaneous tissues, *never intravenously*. It is not intended to replace rapidly acting Insulin in dealing with acidosis and emergencies.

# Diabetes Mellitus

Generally speaking two alternative procedures for the administration of Protamine Zinc Insulin have been utilized the Danish method of substituting the dose of a protamine Insulin preparation for the evening injection of Insulin and the American technic of administering Protamine Zinc Insulin in the morning before breakfast Present usage of the product in the United States distinctly favors the latter method

## *NPH INSULIN*

NPH Insulin has an improved time action which is intermediate between that of Insulin and that of Protamine Zinc Insulin In general its effects are manifested over a period of about twenty eight to thirty hours and are considerably more rapid in onset than those of Protamine Zinc Insulin but they have sufficient duration to maintain desirable levels of blood sugar during fasting Because of its more efficient timing characteristics its use obviates the necessity for supplementary daily injections in the majority of cases Furthermore should supplementary injections be required the addition of Insulin to NPH Insulin will be reflected more directly in its action than is the case when Insulin is mixed with Protamine Zinc Insulin Extensive clinical trials on a world wide basis have demonstrated the advantages of having a preparation such as NPH Insulin for routine use in the management of diabetes

Each cubic centimeter of NPH Insulin contains either 40 or 80 units of Insulin and an amount of protamine sulfate sufficient to combine chemically with the Insulin present to form crystals of Insulin protamine and zinc The strength of the preparation is clearly stated on the label of each package and vial Doses are prescribed in terms of units The volume of any prescribed dose will depend upon the strength of the preparation which is being used

NPH Insulin has been developed as a consequence of clinical investigation of a large series of intermediate acting Insulin modifications and of mixtures of Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin given as a single daily dose in the management of diabetes It was found that such mixtures (usually in the ratio of two parts of Insulin to one part of Protamine Zinc Insulin) when administered once in the morning would in the majority of cases have the pharmacologic effect of doses of Protamine Zinc Insulin supplemented by separate injections of Insulin even when the latter were required once or twice a day for over all control of glycosuria and hyperglycemia Because of possible sources of error in dosage and relative inconvenience of extemporaneous mixtures a preparation as stable as Protamine Zinc Insulin yet incorporating the desirable time activity of a mixture was sought From studies of a large series of possible modifications NPH Insulin has been chosen as most nearly duplicating the clinical effects and timing which seem most suitable for the greatest number of cases

Clinical studies indicate that NPH Insulin is intermediate in action between the rapid but short effect of Insulin and the very slow but prolonged action of Protamine Zinc Insulin. However, the duration of activity of NPH Insulin is sufficient in most cases to assure an overlap of effect adequate to maintain satisfactory blood sugar levels in the fasting condition, and its depot effect is somewhat longer than that of Globin Zinc Insulin. Furthermore, the onset of action of the preparation is usually prompt enough to provide for adequate control of the after-breakfast rise in blood sugar which formerly called for supplemental doses of unmodified Insulin.

Unmodified Insulin is the preparation of choice in the treatment of diabetic emergencies in which immediate action is essential. Protamine Zinc Insulin is frequently adequate in the routine treatment of mild diabetes in patients requiring 30 or less total units of Insulin daily. However, the group of unstable patients with more severe diabetes cannot be controlled adequately on such a simplified dosage plan, when receiving Protamine Zinc Insulin, they also need supplemental doses of unmodified Insulin as well, or mixtures of Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin can be used. NPH Insulin, because of its more rapid intensity of action after injection plus its moderate overlapping effect, is believed to accomplish the same purpose, thereby combining some of the advantages and eliminating some of the disadvantages of both the very short and the very long acting Insulin preparations. The duration of effect of NPH Insulin, although not as great as that of Protamine Zinc Insulin, is still sufficiently long to protect the patient from one day to the next.

## **INSULIN THERAPY**

### **INDICATIONS FOR VARIOUS PREPARATIONS**

Present indications for Insulin therapy are summarized in Table III. (1) *always* in diabetic children. (2) *always* during complications, such as infections, surgery, delivery, and diabetic coma. and (3) in all other cases that demonstrate an inability to maintain normal weight and strength without hyperglycemia and glycosuria.

Long acting Insulins, because of their slower and more prolonged effect, have been regarded as the foundation or basic Insulin in practically all cases. unmodified Insulin, prepared from either amorphous or crystalline material, is employed as a supplement when a quick and short but powerful action is required. Rapidly acting Insulin is especially indicated in emergencies and during complications, when the requirement for Insulin fluctuates rapidly, in very young children, who are incapable of intelligently interpreting symptoms of hypoglycemia, and as a supplement to the long acting types.

# Diabetes Mellitus

TABLE III • *Insulin Therapy*

## *General Indications*

- 1 All diabetic children
- 2 Complications—e g , infections, surgery, pregnancy, coma
- 3 Inability to maintain normal weight and strength without hyperglycemia and glycosuria

## *Indications for Various Preparations*

### A NPH INSULIN

- 1 Basic, including cases with higher dosage requirements
- 2 To supplant multiple-dose technic and mixtures

### B PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN

- 1 May be used alone in milder cases

### C INSULIN

- 1 Emergencies and complications
  - (a) Acidosis and coma
  - (b) Acute infections
  - (c) Chronic infections with fluctuating Insulin requirement
  - (d) In surgery, operations, and delivery
- 2 Very young children
- 3 Supplementary to Protamine Zinc Insulin and NPH Insulin

### D MIXTURES OF INSULIN AND PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN

- 1 Largely replaced by NPH Insulin

Insulin should be given *immediately* in the following circumstances

- 1 In the severe case, in which the patient is obviously ill and is suffering from severe thirst and dehydration and usually from malnutrition

- 2 If the patient has ketosis, as shown by a positive ferric chloride test  
Emergency treatment (see page 82) may be necessary

- 3 If complications exist, such as intercurrent disease, acute or chronic infection, sepsis, gangrene, or hyperthyroidism

- 4 In the young diabetic, who may more readily recover some of his lost carbohydrate tolerance the sooner the disease is controlled

In uncomplicated cases, a trial period of three or four days on a maintenance, basal, or low ladder diet without the administration of Insulin may first be instituted in order to determine the patient's own metabolic capacity

Should the urine not become sugar-free soon after institution of the diet, the physician may, even on the second day of treatment, either decrease the caloric intake, if time is not a factor, or begin the use of Insulin in 3 to 5-unit doses before meals. In severe cases in which immediate treatment with Insulin may have been

begun the day before, the dose can be increased to 7 to 10 units before breakfast and 7 to 10 units before the evening meal and the noon dose maintained at 5 units. The presence of infection, hyperthyroidism, or some other complication is to be suspected, sought for, and appropriately treated if glycosuria is persistent. Treatment during the next few days becomes a problem of watching the sugar content of the urine, gradually building up the diet by adding small amounts (10 to 25 Gm.) of carbohydrate, then of protein and fat, and increasing or decreasing the dose of Insulin, depending upon the presence or absence of glycosuria. The diet is finally brought to the maintenance level according to the methods previously described.

Whether or not the immediate use of Insulin is decided upon, the patient should collect the next day's urine and bring it or send it for examination. Unless specifically instructed, he will often save a specimen of the urine passed during only one period of the day, this single specimen may happen to be sugar-free, in contrast to the urine passed during the other periods. Hence, twenty-four-hour specimens of urine, or samples passed during specified periods, must be insisted upon.

In some cases, a sugar-free urine cannot be obtained while the patient is on an adequate maintenance diet unless Insulin is used, in others, the doses of Insulin used during the first days of treatment will need to be reduced. If it is decided to begin the use of Insulin at once, the patient is instructed to obtain a vial of Insulin of U-40 concentration (because this concentration lends itself best to average circumstances), an appropriate syringe graduated in units or fractions of a cubic centimeter, some cotton, and a bottle of iso-propyl alcohol. When practicable, the first few doses of Insulin may be administered by the physician or nurse. The patient or a member of his household soon learns how to measure the dose in units and to give the injection aseptically.

#### NUMBER AND TIME OF DOSES

Mild diabetics, who excrete sugar chiefly in the morning, may frequently be controlled with a single dose of Insulin given before breakfast. The dose upon beginning treatment may be 5 units, which is increased by 3 to 5 units every day or two until the urine becomes sugar-free. Should glycosuria persist after the dose reaches

doses daily. Five to 10 units may be given before breakfast and dinner and these amounts may be increased daily, or every two days, by 3 to 5 units until the urine is rendered sugar free or doses have been increased to 20 to 30 units. Should glycosuria still persist, a dose at noon may be instituted, and sometimes a dose at night

# Diabetes Mellitus

is necessary in order to prevent high blood sugar levels and glycosuria during the early morning hours. The relatively short action of Insulin has been a disadvantage in severe cases, inasmuch as several doses daily may be required, a difficulty that led to the evolution and development of Protamine Zinc Insulin.

## METHODS OF MANAGEMENT WITH PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN

The most satisfactory time for injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin, either accompanied or unaccompanied by treatment with unmodified Insulin, is usually before breakfast in the morning. *Each case requires individual management.* In many instances a period of careful observation under laboratory control, with frequent blood sugar estimations and urine examinations, will be required before a proper readjustment of the blood-sugar level can be satisfactorily accomplished. It is important for the clinician to realize that a period of several days may elapse before the full therapeutic effect of Protamine Zinc Insulin is evident, and that unless the diabetic condition is kept under control during this period with small supplementary doses of unmodified Insulin, temporary glycosuria and hyperglycemia may supervene. Too rapid increase in doses of Protamine Zinc Insulin during this initial period may result in a period of prolonged hypoglycemia. Treatment must obviously be directed with the understanding that the final result will not be apparent for from two to three or more days, and in severe cases a few weeks may pass before entirely satisfactory readjustment is attained.

**1 Evening Administration**—This method has been employed in severe cases of diabetes which require nocturnal injections of unmodified Insulin and in which one wishes merely to avoid rise in blood sugar levels during the night, rather than to limit injections to single doses of Protamine Zinc Insulin daily. It has never attained much popularity in the United States. In employing this method, the injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin may be given before supper or in the evening. The number of units given in the evening dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin should in general be approximately equal to the number of units of unmodified Insulin that would be given at this time, and may include, in addition, as many units as would be given during the night were unmodified Insulin being used.

If the patient continues to show glycosuria before breakfast, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin should be increased by from 3 to 5 units every second or third day until the urine becomes sugar-free or merely shows a trace on arising in the morning or one-half hour later.

**2. Morning Administration**—The injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin before breakfast, followed or accompanied by a separate small dose of unmodified Insulin

in those severe cases which require it, is the method most favored in the United States. Campbell, Fletcher, and Kerr, and Wilder pointed out the advantages of this course, which Joslin and his associates and many others have also found efficacious.

(a) **NEW CASES OF UNCOMPLICATED DIABETES**—Use of Protamine Zinc Insulin in previously untreated cases is usually a simple matter. One may begin with a dose of 10 units and increase this by 5 or 10 units each day or two until the total reaches 30 to 40 units, unless before that time it is evident that the urine specimens passed on arising in the morning or one half hour thereafter (fasting) are becoming sugar free. If glycosuria is persistent after meals (postprandial), a separate injection of rapidly acting Insulin may then be given before breakfast at the same time as the injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin, beginning with 5 units as the dose of this separate injection and increasing this amount by 5 units each day. Joslin seldom found it necessary to give supplementary doses of Insulin of more than 20 units or of Protamine Zinc Insulin of more than 40 units, in order to control the case. In making the subsequent changes in dosage which are necessary every day or two during the early period of readjustment, tests of two specimens of urine are especially important: the specimen at 11 a. m., which reflects the dosage of unmodified Insulin, and the specimen obtained upon arising in the morning which reflects the dosage of Protamine Zinc Insulin. Increases or decreases of the doses, as indicated by the character of these two tests, may be made in amounts of 5 to 10 or more units. Determinations of blood sugar values upon arising, before lunch, and at 4 and 9 p. m. are helpful, although not indispensable. Glycosuria after the evening meal usually disappears within a few days, until negligible amounts of sugar are wasted at this time.

(b) **CASES PREVIOUSLY TREATED WITH INSULIN**—In long standing cases of diabetes previously treated with Insulin, the substitution of Protamine Zinc Insulin for unmodified Insulin may best be made by substituting for the entire requirement of Insulin one daily injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin consisting of about three fourths of the total number of units previously required. Then, if glycosuria persists in the late forenoon or early afternoon, readjustment of food intake or exercise is indicated, or a supplementary dose of unmodified Insulin may be given. Here again, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin is regulated by the amount of sugar in the urine specimen obtained upon arising in the morning (fasting) or the second specimen one half hour later, whereas the dose of unmodified Insulin is adjusted according to the amount of sugar in the late morning or early afternoon specimens (postprandial). Aglycosuria upon arising in the morning precludes further additions to the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin, otherwise reactions will occur during the early morning hours.



# Diabetes Mellitus

is necessary in order to prevent high blood-sugar levels and glycosuria during the early morning hours. The relatively short action of Insulin has been a disadvantage in severe cases, inasmuch as several doses daily may be required, a difficulty that led to the evolution and development of Protamine Zinc Insulin.

## METHODS OF MANAGEMENT WITH PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN

The most satisfactory time for injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin, either accompanied or unaccompanied by treatment with unmodified Insulin, is usually before breakfast in the morning. *Each case requires individual management.* In many instances a period of careful observation under laboratory control, with frequent blood sugar estimations and urine examinations, will be required before a proper readjustment of the blood sugar level can be satisfactorily accomplished. It is important for the clinician to realize that a period of several days may elapse before the full therapeutic effect of Protamine Zinc Insulin is evident, and that unless the diabetic condition is kept under control during this period with small supplementary doses of unmodified Insulin, temporary glycosuria and hyperglycemia may supervene. Too rapid increase in doses of Protamine Zinc Insulin during this initial period may result in a period of prolonged hypoglycemia. Treatment must obviously be directed with the understanding that the final result will not be apparent for from two to three or more days, and in severe cases a few weeks may pass before entirely satisfactory readjustment is attained.

**1. Evening Administration**—This method has been employed in severe cases of diabetes which require nocturnal injections of unmodified Insulin and in which one wishes merely to avoid rise in blood sugar levels during the night, rather than to limit injections to single doses of Protamine Zinc Insulin daily. It has never attained much popularity in the United States. In employing this method, the injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin may be given before supper or in the evening. The number of units given in the evening dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin should in general be approximately equal to the number of units of unmodified Insulin that would be given at this time, and may include, in addition, as many units as would be given during the night were unmodified Insulin being used.

If the patient continues to show glycosuria before breakfast, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin should be increased by from 3 to 5 units every second or third day until the urine becomes sugar free or merely shows a trace on arising in the morning or one half hour later.

**2. Morning Administration**—The injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin before breakfast, followed or accompanied by a separate small dose of unmodified Insulin

in those severe cases which require it, is the method most favored in the United States. Campbell, Fletcher, and Kerr, and Wilder pointed out the advantages of this course, which Joslin and his associates and many others have also found efficacious.

(a) **NEW CASES OF UNCOMPLICATED DIABETES**—Use of Protamine Zinc Insulin in previously untreated cases is usually a simple matter. One may begin with a dose of 10 units and increase this by 5 or 10 units each day or two until the total reaches 30 to 40 units, unless before that time it is evident that the urine specimens passed on arising in the morning or one-half hour thereafter (fasting) are becoming sugar-free. If glycosuria is persistent after meals (postprandial), a separate injection of rapidly acting Insulin may then be given before breakfast at the same time as the injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin, beginning with 5 units as the dose of this separate injection and increasing this amount by 5 units each day. Joslin seldom found it necessary to give supplementary doses of Insulin of more than 20 units, or of Protamine Zinc Insulin of more than 40 units, in order to control the case. In making the subsequent changes in dosage which are necessary every day or two during the early period of readjustment, tests of two specimens of urine are especially important: the specimen at 11 a. m., which reflects the dosage of unmodified Insulin, and the specimen obtained upon arising in the morning, which reflects the dosage of Protamine Zinc Insulin. Increases or decreases of the doses, as indicated by the character of these two tests, may be made in amounts of 5 to 10 or more units. Determinations of blood-sugar values upon arising, before lunch, and at 4 and 9 p. m. are helpful, although not indispensable. Glycosuria after the evening meal usually disappears within a few days, until negligible amounts of sugar are wasted at this time.

(b) **CASES PREVIOUSLY TREATED WITH INSULIN**—In long standing cases of diabetes previously treated with Insulin, the substitution of Protamine Zinc Insulin for unmodified Insulin may best be made by substituting for the entire requirement of Insulin one daily injection of Protamine Zinc Insulin consisting of about three-fourths of the total number of units previously required. Then, if glycosuria persists in the late forenoon or early afternoon, readjustment of food intake or exercise is indicated, or a supplementary dose of unmodified Insulin may be given. Here again, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin is regulated by the amount of sugar in the urine specimen obtained upon arising in the morning (fasting) or the second specimen one half hour later, whereas the dose of unmodified Insulin is adjusted according to the amount of sugar in the late morning or early afternoon specimens (postprandial). Aglycosuria upon arising in the morning precludes further additions to the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin, otherwise reactions will occur during the early morning hours.

## Diabetes Mellitus

Often the amount of Protamine Zinc Insulin required is from about two thirds to equal the number of units in the patient's former total daily dose of unmodified Insulin. During the first few days of substitution it is important to keep in mind that in this initial period doses of unmodified Insulin may be needed until the more deliberate, prolonged action of Protamine Zinc Insulin has become established. In such instances, the injections of both Protamine Zinc Insulin and rapidly acting Insulin may be given at the same time but in different sites. If sugar appears in the late forenoon or early afternoon, more unmodified Insulin is needed, but if the urine is sugar-free when the patient rises in the morning, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin may need diminution. If sugar appears late in the day or is evident when the patient arises in the morning, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin should be increased. If glycosuria continues during the night, the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin should be increased at three day intervals until the urine becomes sugar free. Too rapid increase of the dose may result in attacks of hypoglycemia which may be profound and prolonged. To prevent the occurrence of reactions in patients who are "sugar free," it is advisable to determine their blood sugar levels at regular intervals and to reduce their doses of Protamine Zinc Insulin by from 3 to 5 units every few days as long as the urine remains sugar free or until the optimum dosage has been finally established. From several days to a few weeks may be required for satisfactory readjustment. For success in these cases patience is a requisite; in exceptional instances even three to four months may be required for readjustment.

There has been general agreement that diabetes of moderate severity, requiring for example, from 20 to 40 units of unmodified Insulin divided between two doses daily, can usually be controlled by giving a daily dose of from 20 to 40 units of Protamine Zinc Insulin in a single injection before breakfast.

**Insulin Mixtures**—With the advent of NPH Insulin, which has a type of action which parallels the 2:1 mixture of regular and Protamine Zinc Insulin, these older mixtures can be abandoned in most cases. NPH Insulin can be mixed with regular Insulin, when necessary, following the technic described on the following page.

The admixture of Insulin and NPH Insulin is a technic that is easy to do but more difficult to explain. *Patients must actually be shown* how to make their mixtures (Figure 3). The new feature to be learned is how to draw an air bubble into the syringe and roll it through to mix the doses. The dose of Insulin is always drawn into the syringe first, then the NPH Insulin up to the total (so the patient does not have to calculate). Since all the daily doses are combined into one injection, the 80-unit per cc. concentrations are usually preferable in order to lessen the volume

figure 3

## *Technic of Preparing Admixtures of Insulin and NPH Insulin for Injection*



- 1 Observing sterile precautions, inject volume of a regular dose into top of vial of NPH insulin. Withdraw needed dose. Use 2 cc. syringe if total dose exceeds 1 cc.



- 2 Inject air and withdraw proper dose of insulin from vial in usual manner



- 3 Invert vial of NPH insulin several times. Withdraw dose into syringe containing the insulin



- 4 Holding syringe with needle upright, draw air bubble into syringe, invert as shown, and roll bubble through to mix



- 5 Expel air bubble and inject in usual manner

# Diabetes Mellitus

## METHOD

### RECENT AND PREVIOUSLY UNTREATED CASES

- I (a) **FIRST DAY—10 UNITS NPH INSULIN**
- (b) **INCREASE DAILY** (by 3 to 5 units) until urine is nearly sugar free on arising (or B S approaches normal)
- II (a) **IF GLYCOSURIA/HYPERGLYCEMIA PERSISTS BEFORE BREAKFAST** (with satisfactory daytime levels) Add smaller dose ( $20\% \pm$ ) of NPH Insulin before evening meal
- (b) **IF POST-BREAKFAST GLYCOSURIA/HYPERGLYCEMIA** Mix Insulin with NPH Insulin (dose by trial) or supplement with separate morning Insulin

### III DIETARY READJUSTMENT

- (a) **IF MORNING HYPERGLYCEMIA**  
Reduce breakfast to  $\frac{1}{2}$  daily total
- (b) **IF UNUSUAL EXERCISE** or long interval between meals **ANTICIPATE HYPOGLYCEMIA** by extra food
- (c) **YOUNG CHILDREN**—between meal snacks

### INSULIN TREATED CASES

- I (a) **REGULAR INSULIN** Add total units—replace with same total of NPH Insulin (Expect some glycosuria first day or two—supplement if necessary)
- (b) **PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN**—(and supplementary Insulin) replace total with 10 to 20 percent fewer units of NPH Insulin first day Then increase dose as necessary
- (c) **MIXTURES OR GLOBIN ZINC INSULIN** Substitute NPH Insulin in same dose

## INDIVIDUAL MANAGEMENT IS ALWAYS ESSENTIAL

Preparations of the same manufacturer should be used in order to keep conditions as constant as possible

## DIETARY READJUSTMENTS

When using long-acting Insulins, just as when using unmodified Insulin, regulation of the diet is a factor of fundamental importance, but certain differences appear essential to success with the modified product

Although in mild cases no difficulty is ordinarily encountered, in the severely diabetic patient intensive and individual study may be necessary before successful rearrangement of the diet can be accomplished. The long acting Insulins exert their effect much more continuously than does unmodified Insulin. Hence the carbohydrate of the meals following an injection of these Insulins should in most cases be reduced somewhat with a view to avoiding hyperglycemia and spreading the metabolic load over a longer period. In most cases there may be occasion for

special readjustments of diet to be made temporarily as outlined in the section of this book headed "Treatment of Hypoglycemia" (see page 56) In any event, each case must be treated individually, and success in many instances will depend upon skillful balancing of diet in relation to prolonged and more or less continuous Insulin effect, rather than upon adjustment of Insulin dosage with respect to individual meals, such as is made when unmodified Insulin is being used The necessity for providing small feedings between meals and a lunch at bedtime, consisting of carbohydrate and especially protein to supply available carbohydrate over the several hours of the night period when food is not taken, has now been generally recognized and is firmly established in clinical practice When Protamine Zinc Insulin is employed, these supplementary feedings at bedtime are especially important in order to prevent Insulin reactions in the early morning hours Scott states "Not only do these extra feedings prevent Insulin reactions, but, by stimulating the glucose metabolizing apparatus of the body, they enable the body to handle the following meals more effectively " The appearance of a sugar free urine before breakfast, accompanied by normoglycemic blood-sugar levels in the fasting condition, precludes increases in the dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin and usually calls for a slight reduction Hypoglycemia at any time of day is an obvious indication for revision of dosage or dietary arrangement

#### **METHODS OF MANAGEMENT WITH NPH INSULIN**

The most satisfactory time for injection of NPH Insulin is usually before breakfast in the morning Each case requires individual management In many instances, a period of careful observation under laboratory control with frequent blood-sugar estimations and urine examinations will be required before a proper readjustment of the blood sugar level can be satisfactorily accomplished The number and size of daily doses, time of administration, diet, and exercise are problems that require direct and continuous medical supervision

In the newly developed, uncomplicated case of average severity the dose of NPH Insulin may be 10 units before breakfast in the morning, and this is increased every day by 3 to 5 units until satisfactory readjustment is established, as determined by blood-sugar levels and freedom from glycosuria In patients who are already being treated with Protamine Zinc Insulin, unmodified Insulin, or both, one may begin with slightly fewer total units than have been required under previous management (about 20 percent less), then increase the dose if necessary

NPH Insulin can be substituted quite readily for 2:1 mixtures of Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin, since the activity of NPH Insulin closely approximates such a mixture Direct substitution, unit for unit, is made, and no change in the over-all management is to be anticipated

# Diabetes Mellitus

Occasionally a quicker-acting element may be necessary to control the postprandial (after-breakfast) elevation in blood sugar. NPH Insulin, because of its crystalline composition, does not combine readily with added unmodified Insulin; therefore, NPH Insulin with an amount of unmodified Insulin added to make a syringe mixture has an activity similar to separate doses of NPH Insulin and unmodified Insulin.

When using NPH Insulin, just as when using any Insulin preparation, regulation of diet is a factor of fundamental importance. In any event, each case has to be treated individually, and success will depend upon skillful balancing of diet in relation to the prolonged Insulin effect. In certain of the more severe cases, there may be some advantage in prescribing a smaller breakfast and larger noon meal, just as is done with Protamine Zinc Insulin and Globin Zinc Insulin. In such instances, the proportional distribution of food is usually  $1/5$ ,  $2/5$ , and  $2/5$  for the several meals.

Bermúdez and Zabaleta found NPH Insulin perfectly satisfactory when the total daily food intake was divided into  $1/4$ ,  $1/2$ , and  $1/4$ . Paniagua and Domínguez stress that the breakfast should contain at least or slightly more than  $1/5$  of the total daily carbohydrate intake.

## HYPOGLYCEMIA

### DEFINITION

Hypoglycemia is a term used to describe the condition that results when the blood sugar falls below the normal level. Symptoms may not appear until the blood sugar is 0.07 percent (70 mg per 100 cc), or even lower if the patient has been taking the long acting Insulins.

In recent years, spontaneous hypoglycemia has come to be recognized as a clinical entity which may occur in the nondiabetic as a result of overproduction of endogenous insulin (functional or organic disease of the pancreas), inhibition of the action of physiological insulin antagonists (adrenal, thyroid, or pituitary insufficiency), exercise or other factors which influence glycogen storage, inadequate ingestion (omission of a meal), or, finally, excessive elimination (renal diabetes) of dextrose.

### HYPOGLYCEMIA DUE TO INSULIN

As a cause of hypoglycemia in the diabetic, undernutrition has been replaced by Insulin, and the terms "Insulin shock" and "Insulin reaction" have been introduced.

The development of Insulin hypoglycemia is proof positive of an imbalance between the factors that tend to reduce and those that tend to elevate the level of the blood sugar. These factors have previously been mentioned. Some of them, such as diet, Insulin, and exercise, are clinically easily estimated and controlled; others (for example, endocrine and nervous influences) are only indirectly measurable and are not always easily controlled. Fortunately, Insulin hypoglycemia does not ordinarily occur once the appropriate diet and dose of Insulin have been determined and are maintained, although improved carbohydrate tolerance in the early period of treatment necessitates frequent readjustments.

Obviously, however, hypoglycemia may occur even though the Insulin dosage remains constant if the usual supply of available dextrose is reduced by erroneous dietetic estimation, omission of a meal, loss of ingested food by vomiting or diarrhea, or delayed digestion. Exercise, though of therapeutic value because of its Insulin-sparing action, if more strenuous than usual, may precipitate hypoglycemia. On the other hand, an actual increase of Insulin may be mistakenly administered because of an error in measuring the dose, or an increased dosage which may have been temporarily necessary during an emergency, may become excessive when the patient's carbohydrate tolerance improves as conditions return more nearly to normal.

In the presence of certain types of heart disease, notably angina pectoris and coronary sclerosis, hypoglycemia takes on an added significance because the heart muscle, like other muscles, requires an adequate supply of sugar. Insulin is not contraindicated in such cases; indeed, may be of utmost value, but special care must be exercised to provide an adequate diet and to avoid doses large enough to produce hypoglycemia. In the elderly, the arteriosclerotic, and those patients having cardiac complications, sudden reduction of the blood sugar is particularly to be avoided.

### **SYMPTOMS AND SIGNS OF HYPOGLYCEMIA**

An Insulin reaction may come on shortly after the administration of Insulin or it may be delayed for many hours, particularly in patients taking the long-acting Insulins; in the latter event, it is most common during the early morning hours. The dominant symptoms which follow overdoses of Insulin are acute hunger, sudden weakness, sweating, and nervousness with or without tremor. In patients taking long-acting Insulins, the characteristic early symptoms are more likely to be headache, drowsiness, and malaise. Later findings which follow an overdose of either type of preparation are emotional and mental disturbances, such as anxiety, laughing or crying, confusion, and aphasia or delirium, muscle in-coordination with staggering, vertigo, diplopia, and convulsions, unconsciousness, and, in neglected



# Diabetes Mellitus

cases, death. It is not unheard of for a diabetic to be arrested and locked up by police on suspicion of alcoholism when he is actually experiencing the mental aberration and ataxia resulting from hypoglycemia. If the error is not promptly recognized and treated, irreparable damage may result.

At least part of the urine in the bladder may have accumulated before hypoglycemia developed, and the first urine specimen that is obtained may therefore disclose a "residual" glycosuria. The second specimen will be sugar-free. See Table V, page 70, for important points of differential diagnosis.

## TREATMENT OF HYPOGLYCEMIA

Prevention of Insulin reactions is important, and the lines along which to proceed are obvious from what has been said concerning causes. If the patient understands the predisposing factors, knows the early symptoms, and at all times carries a few lumps of sugar or pieces of candy, he can ordinarily avert the condition, because the administration of carbohydrate in the early stages is very effective. Sweetened fruit juices and syrup are also efficient antidotes. The presence of diarrhea or vomiting makes careful judgment essential, because these conditions themselves predispose to hypoglycemia, but they may be associated with infection, which necessitates giving an increased quantity of Insulin. Close supervision of the dia-

that at least one of the diabetic child's playmates serve as a sort of guardian. When there is temporary need for larger doses of Insulin, as in coma, during surgery, or in other emergencies, small doses more frequently repeated are preferable to larger doses given less often.

Although the use of the protamine modifications of Insulin has reduced the frequency of occurrence of symptoms of hypoglycemia, it must be emphasized that hypoglycemic reactions occur and may endure for considerable periods. The decline of the blood-sugar level under the influence of the protamine modifications of Insulin may occasionally be so gradual that marked hypoglycemia is produced without apparent symptoms or discomfort to the patient. Such reactions usually can be prevented if daily urine examinations are made and the dose is appropriately reduced by two or three units every day or two when the early morning specimen is negative for sugar.

The treatment of hypoglycemia, whether due to Insulin, Protamine Zinc Insulin, or NPH Insulin, is the same. The antidote is sugar. Since a hypoglycemic reaction during treatment with Protamine Zinc Insulin or NPH Insulin may be

not only prolonged but also recurrent in nature, it is advisable to give both a soluble and a slowly digestible carbohydrate in treating the patient (for example corn syrup or honey, with bread). As an alternative and even though the patient may appear to be restored to normal through receiving a soluble carbohydrate food such as orange juice, sugar, candy, dextrose, corn syrup or honey, it is important to provide additional carbohydrate after the lapse of one or two hours. This additional carbohydrate may be provided advantageously in the form of a glass of milk and some crackers. If it is temporarily impossible for carbohydrate to be given by mouth or if the patient is in a critical condition, from 10 to 20 Gm. of dextrose should be slowly administered intravenously, followed later by food or by repeated injections of dextrose as indicated by frequent laboratory estimation of the blood sugar level. In severe and prolonged reactions, it may be necessary to give repeated injections of dextrose intravenously over periods of several hours.

### **THERAPEUTIC VALUE OF EXERCISE**

Although of general efficacy in the treatment of many chronic diseases, exercise is of specific value in diabetes because it promotes the utilization of carbohydrate, diminishes the requirement for Insulin, and improves the circulation, thereby lessening the tendency toward arteriosclerotic complications. Exercise is a useful supplement to diet and Insulin, but like the two latter agents, it needs to be regulated, because if strenuous on one occasion and mild on another, it may cause undesirable fluctuations in the blood sugar level. If more than the usual amount of exercise is contemplated, it may be desirable to reduce or omit the preceding dose of Insulin or provide for the ingestion of additional food. The latter measure is of great importance in patients taking Protamine Zinc Insulin or NPH Insulin, since obviously the prolonged effect of these preparations makes it impractical to make quickly effective readjustments in the dose. The effect of exercise in lowering the blood sugar level must therefore be anticipated in such cases by the provision of extra food prior to indulgence in exercise. An extra slice of bread at the previous meal or even a few soda crackers, which may be carried in the pocket and munched as the occasion warrants, may serve to prevent an undue lowering of the blood sugar level from exercise and the occurrence of undesirable hypoglycemia.

### **DIABETES IN CHILDHOOD**

Before the discovery of Insulin, a diabetic child had an average duration of life of 2-4 years. Since the discovery of Insulin, however, life expectancy has been multiplied manyfold, and deaths because of diabetes have practically ceased to occur. Since diabetic children do not die today from diabetes, there is an increasing number of them alive to be treated. The use of NPH Insulin or Protamine Zinc Insulin

## Diabetes Mellitus

on account of their prolonged effect, should protect the lives and tissues of these young patients even better, so that the promotion of normal rates of growth and development can be assured and deficiency diseases and premature senility be more nearly prevented. Joslin's statistics (1944) bear this out, they show that the average age of diabetic patients at death has already advanced from sixty-two to sixty-four years since long-acting Insulins came into general use.

Diabetes in infants under one year of age is infrequent, and congenital diabetes is almost unknown. A hereditary tendency toward development of the disease is often apparent, however, and can frequently be found if sought for carefully. *Treatment of diabetes in infants and children rests upon the same general principles which underlie treatment of the adult diabetic.*

The fundamental characteristics of juvenile diabetes which differentiate it from the adult type are its severity, rapid progression, lability, and tendency toward sudden development of complications. Mildness of the disease is the rule during the first year after its onset, but this is followed by the gradual development and increasing intensity of nocturnal hyperglycemia, thus, when stabilization finally occurs, as it usually does in the fourth or fifth year, the level of the fasting blood sugar is four or five times that of the normal person.

The mortality rates of the pre-Insulin era and the complications of the survivors of this period long ago answered in the affirmative the following question: Should Insulin be used in the treatment of juvenile diabetes? All diabetic children require Insulin, preferably continuously from the day of onset of the disease.

Multiple injections of unmodified Insulin, before meals and frequently at 10 p. m. and at 2 or 3 a. m., were formerly required in order to eliminate peak levels in the twenty-four-hour blood sugar curve and to prevent the occurrence of nocturnal hyperglycemia. The inconvenience of such frequent hypodermic injections and the danger of provoking hypoglycemia at night usually resulted in the omission of some doses, so that under the old regimen juvenile diabetes was well controlled for only relatively few of the twenty-four hours. Protamine Zinc Insulin has been of great value in obtaining better control in these patients, but the lability of the disease in children is such that care must still be exercised in order to prevent the occurrence of hypoglycemia. For this reason the standard of control at the Baker Clinic, based upon the twenty-four-hour quantitative excretion of urine, has not been continued at 100 percent aglycosuria but at 90 percent. Most clinicians consider that the presence of a small amount of sugar in the urine of the diabetic child each day is not harmful or, at any rate, is preferable to the production of frequent hypoglycemic reactions.

White, Montagna, and Saldún de Rodríguez found NPH Insulin suitable for the control of diabetes in childhood and adolescence.

## THE DIET

**In Infancy**—Treatment of diabetes in infancy is not so difficult as might be expected. Dietetic requirements are easily satisfied with milk, cereal, orange juice, and well-cooked vegetables. The attention given by the average mother today to feeding her normal baby makes it a relatively simple matter to institute the few changes necessary in the feeding of a diabetic baby. Regularity in feeding and attention to the quality and quantity of food taken, which are essentially normal, are the chief requirements.

For the occasional case of diabetes occurring during the first year of life, a diet suitable for a normal infant may be given the diabetic infant. There are a number of commercial brands of cooked wheat cereal that may be employed, cooked either with water or with some of the whole milk of the diet. The vegetables given may be string beans, carrots, spinach, peas, tomatoes, cabbage, cauliflower or others. They should be well cooked, preferably strained or mashed, and the water used in cooking should be saved in order to conserve minerals and vitamins.

Insulin must be given to all infants as well as older children with diabetes. The daily dose for children under four years of age usually will be found to vary from 10 to 20 units.

**In Childhood**—The caloric allotment for an adult must be adequate for basal metabolism plus muscular activity. For the child it must be adequate for basal metabolism plus muscular activity *plus growth*. Therefore, the number of calories allowed per kilogram of body weight is greater for the child than for the adult.

The number of calories required, though dependent upon surface area, closely parallels the age of the child (White). For simplicity, one may prescribe calories by age: 1,000 at age one, and an additional 100 per year of age until completion of growth and development, as shown in the table on the following page.

The protein requirement ranges from 1.5 to 3 Gm. per kilogram per day. As full growth is attained, the protein requirement is reduced to that of an adult.

In White's diets the ratios of carbohydrate, protein, and fat have remained approximately 2 to 0.9 to 1.

Some sample menus for ages two, four, six, ten, and fifteen will be found on pages 117-121. From these diets, 5, 10, 15, or 20 Gm. of carbohydrate may be subtracted and taken at 10:30 a.m., 3:30 p.m., and 10 p.m., and the total carbohydrate for the three major meals is then divided into equivalent thirds. The small meals are particularly important when Protamine Zinc Insulin is used.

# Diabetes Mellitus

<i>Age</i>	<i>Total Calories</i>
1 year	1 000
2 years	1,100
3 years	1 200
4 years	1,300
5 years	1,400
6 years	1,500
7 years	1,600
8 years	1,700
9 years	1,800
10 years	1,900
11 years	2,000
12 years	2 100
13 years	2 200
14 years	2 300
15 years	2 400

The diet of the three-year-old child may contain milk, butter, cream, cereals, bread, soups, eggs, meat, vegetables, and fruit. Milk is a necessary part of the child's diet in amounts varying from a pint to a quart daily. If more milk is desired in the menu, one may add 100 Gm whole milk and subtract one-half egg or 15 Gm meat, one third slice of bread (10 Gm), and 1 Gm butter. Cod liver oil may be substituted for part of the butter. Approximately 1 teaspoonful (4 Gm) of cod liver oil is equivalent in fat content to 5 Gm of butter. Bread is usually dried or toasted, or crackers may be substituted. Whole-wheat bread is preferred to white bread because of its vitamin content, but as far as carbohydrate, protein, and fat content is concerned, the two kinds are practically equal. Candy, cake, pie, and other sweets should, of course, be omitted.

## MANAGEMENT OF DIABETES IN CHILDHOOD

Whenever possible, it is desirable to hospitalize the patient for adjustment. The majority of new patients can be treated with NPH Insulin or Protamine Zinc Insulin, often without supplementary doses of unmodified Insulin, but if it is preferred, one can first free the patient from sugar with unmodified Insulin by collecting two-hour or four-hour urine specimens for qualitative tests and giving Insulin as required to render the patient sugar-free. Small doses of 2 to 5 units of Insulin, increased gradually if necessary and given at intervals of four hours, will usually be sufficient.

The convenience and comfort of giving all injections at the same time in the morning have made the long-acting Insulins valuable to the patient, and in addition, even if supplementary doses of unmodified Insulin are required, the noc-

turnal hyperglycemia which has been characteristic of diabetes in childhood can be prevented. For the newly developed juvenile diabetic, dosage is based upon the age of the patient. Under five years of age 10 units, between five and ten years 20 units, and between the ages of ten and fifteen years 30 units are given twenty minutes before breakfast. Adjustments may be made at three-day intervals. The dose of the long-acting Insulin is increased by 2 to 4 units every day or two until the fasting specimen of urine or sample of blood sugar is normal. Then, to avoid cumulative action and hypoglycemia, the dose is decreased by 2 or 4 units until the urine specimen obtained before breakfast is green when tested with Benedict's solution, or until the blood-sugar level has reached the upper limit of normal.

In long-standing cases of juvenile diabetes in which Protamine Zinc Insulin is used, the patient is treated with 2 units of Protamine Zinc Insulin for 1 unit of unmodified Insulin, the doses being given separately but at the same time. If a mixture is employed, the proportion of the two will be reversed. White continues the same morning dose of unmodified Insulin, provided it is 20 units or less, and in addition the patient is given twice as many units of Protamine Zinc Insulin. The dose of Protamine Zinc Insulin is increased every two or three days until the fasting blood sugar level or urine specimen becomes normal. The dose of rapidly acting Insulin is then reduced 4 units at a time and maintained at that level which controls the late morning and afternoon specimens of blood or urine. Only the milder cases are treated with Protamine Zinc Insulin alone.

NPH Insulin has shown quite satisfactory results in the treatment of diabetes in children. White reported that, in 95 percent of a group studied, results obtained with NPH Insulin were comparable to those following separate injections of unmodified Insulin (crystalline) and Protamine Zinc Insulin, and in some cases NPH Insulin was the more effective. The dosage of NPH Insulin in children is determined in the same manner as is the dosage in adults.

The most common time for hypoglycemic reactions to occur is in the early morning hours. Their severity is due to the fact that the patient, during sleep, has failed to recognize such warning symptoms as headache, nausea, and malaise. The treatment is the same as that given for Insulin reactions following injections of Insulin. Glucose is administered intravenously, and slow recovery is the rule.

## ***INSULIN ALLERGY***

Insulin is a typical protein and may under certain circumstances act as an antigen. In occasional cases, localized anaphylactic phenomena develop about the site of injection. Less frequently, hypersensitiveness is manifested by urticaria or even constitutional symptoms.



from hour to hour or from day to day. Some of the most common factors which alter insulin dosage are the following:

*Those increasing the need for Insulin*

- Gain in weight
- Increased diet
- Muscular inactivity
- Pregnancy
- Various therapies
  - Thyroid      Pituitary
  - Epinephrine    Deep roentgen ray
- Endocrine disturbances
- Toxemias
  - Hyperthyroidism    Sepsis
- Acute infections
  - Fever
- Ketosis (acidosis)
- Burns, e.g., ultraviolet (sunburn)
- Allergy
- Injections into same site (tumefactions)
- Destructive process in pancreas
- Disturbances in liver function
- Cardiac decompensation

*Those diminishing the need for Insulin*

- Reduction in weight (therapeutic)
- Reduced diet
- Increased exercise
- Delivery
- Termination of therapies
  - Thyroid      Pituitary
  - Epinephrine    Deep roentgen ray
- Correction of endocrine disturbances
- Correction of toxemias
  - Hyperthyroidism    Sepsis
- Termination of acute infections
  - Absence of fever
- Correction of ketosis (acidosis)
- Healing of burns
- Correction of allergy
- Injections into fresh site
- Improvement in liver function
- Correction of cardiac decompensation





mand for adequate glycogen storage and carbohydrate combustion. The carbohydrate content of the diet should not be greatly restricted, if at all, but it may need to be supplied in liquid form. The total daily requirement for Insulin will generally need to be increased and smaller individual doses may be given at more frequent intervals. Acidosis and coma are especially prone to occur in the young diabetic or in any diabetic during the first years of the disease.

**Omission of Insulin**—Obviously, if a diabetic needs Insulin to permit him to take a diet large enough to support healthful living, omission of Insulin invites trouble unless simultaneous dietetic restrictions are made. In the presence of gastrointestinal disturbances, especially when accompanied by diarrhea, vomiting, and reduction of food intake (as after surgery or seasickness), the Insulin dosage may need to be reduced. Insulin should never be omitted under these circumstances unless the urine remains sugar free. In the presence of an infection, even though food intake is materially reduced, Insulin should not be omitted; on the contrary, a very much larger quantity may be required.

**Infection**—Infection exaggerates the severity of diabetes and in the untreated or improperly treated diabetic frequently precipitates coma. It temporarily reduces carbohydrate tolerance, makes larger doses of Insulin necessary, and converts a mild diabetic into a severe one. *If a diabetic whose urine has been kept sugar free by proper treatment begins to have glycosuria on the same diet and dose of Insulin, the physician should immediately search for an infectious process even though the thermometer reveals the absence of fever.*

A trifling coryza may endanger the diabetic's life unless its potential importance in reducing carbohydrate tolerance is appreciated. If an infection develops in a diabetic who is not taking Insulin, treatment with Insulin is likely to become imperative at least for a time. If an infection develops in a diabetic who is already taking Insulin, it is almost certain that materially increased dosage will be necessary. Two, three, or even four times the usual Insulin dose may be required during this emergency period, and the interval between injections may need to be shortened.

The urine should be examined several times daily, not only for sugar but for diacetic acid as well. Because the infectious process may begin to subside at any moment and the need for the additional Insulin therefore may rather suddenly disappear, the diabetic with an infection demands more than the usual amount of supervision. The carbohydrate content of the diet should not be restricted, but the fat and protein components often may be reduced temporarily to advantage.

# Diabetes Mellitus

## SYMPTOMS AND DIAGNOSIS OF DIABETIC COMA

In order to avoid errors in diagnosis, it is essential to bear in mind that the diabetic is subject to any and all of the diseases that may befall a normal person (be they acute or chronic), infections, injuries, accidents, or intoxications. A diabetic may be unconscious from a fractured skull, from drugs or alcohol, from a cerebral hemorrhage, or from meningitis, or he may be in actual shock. All these and many other abnormal stimuli are capable of producing profound alterations in carbohydrate metabolism.

*The early symptoms of diabetic coma are notoriously vague and deceptive.* Acidosis should therefore be suspected whenever any unusual symptom or sign makes its appearance in a known diabetic patient. Among the more frequent early symptoms are weakness, headache, thirst, loss of appetite, vomiting, drowsiness, pains in the legs, back, or abdomen, and, subsequently, dehydration, deep breathing (Kussmaul), somnolence, and coma. The respirations later may become irregular and shallow.

The appearance of the patient is usually characteristic. The cheeks are flushed, respirations are deep, the skin and mouth are dry, and the eyeballs are soft. Frequently, gastric distention is evident and can be demonstrated by physical signs. The characteristic odor of acetone on the breath may pervade the entire room.

Diagnosis should be verified by examination of the urine and, if possible, of the blood. The urine almost invariably contains large quantities of sugar and gives *a strongly positive test for diacetic acid with ferric chloride* (page 152). Definite symptoms begin when the carbon-dioxide combining power of the blood is reduced below forty volumes percent and are generally marked if it falls below twenty volumes percent. One should not be deceived by the presence of albumin and casts in the urine, since both occur with regularity in diabetic acidosis. Leukocytosis is the rule, and when it occurs in connection with abdominal pain, it may lead to the suspicion that the patient has appendicitis. Under such circumstances a few hours' intensive treatment of the acidosis will usually settle the question, because the abdominal symptoms disappear with the elimination of the acidosis. The most important points in differential diagnosis of these conditions have been summarized by John and are given in Table IV.

Occasionally, uncertainty may exist in differentiating between diabetic coma and Insulin reaction. The symptoms of the latter ordinarily are not confusing except that some patients taking Protamine Zinc Insulin may not perspire and may develop headache, malaise, nausea, and vomiting if a prolonged period of hypoglycemia has been induced. Table V (page 70) will be helpful in making a diagnosis under such circumstances.

TABLE IV • *Differentiation between Diabetic Acidosis and Appendicitis*  
(After John)

Symptoms	Acidosis	Appendicitis
Vomiting	Precedes onset of pain	Follows pain
Fever	May or may not be present	May or may not be present
Leukocytosis	Usually high from dehydration and blood concentration	Usually high and may be significant
Pain	Relieved upon control of acidosis	Symptoms do not abate with treatment of acidosis

### TREATMENT OF DIABETIC COMA

Diabetic coma is a first rank medical emergency. It represents an acute Insulin deficiency whether this is actual or relative and Insulin is the *sine qua non* of its treatment. Root states: "Insulin cures coma because it enables the body to utilize glucose present in the blood and fluids of the tissues. It restores glycogen depots and provides energy for the body by oxidation of carbohydrate instead of fat and so stops excessive ketone production." Joslin attributes his favorable results in a series of cases at the Baker Clinic (2 deaths in 123 consecutive cases) to (1) earlier recognition of cases of coma by the referring physician and (2) more rapid administration of larger doses of Insulin during the first three hours of treatment. *It is the Insulin given early in treatment that counts most heavily.* Thus the average doses in the first three hours of treatment have increased as experience accumulated and this increase is accompanied by a decline in mortality. Whereas in an earlier series the Boston workers gave 83 units during the first three hours, by 1932-1934 they were giving 136 units and in the most recent series (1940-1946) this average had risen to 215 units. In a critical case the treatment given during the first three hours will spell the difference between life and death.

The fundamental principles of treatment of diabetic coma are to give sufficient Insulin to restore normal carbohydrate metabolism and to combat dehydration and attendant circulatory shock by giving sufficient fluid containing electrolytes in amounts adequate to restore blood volume and electrolyte balance. Each case is an individual problem and the amount of Insulin required may range from 30 units to over 1,000 units. As a rule 4,000 to 5,000 cc. of isotonic salt solution have been ample in Root's experience but in exceptional cases 8,000 cc. or more of fluid have been administered in the first twenty-four hours. Very aggressive treatment is indicated in patients having a history of prolonged acidosis and repeated vomiting, soft eyeballs, dry, cold and mottled skin, rectal temperature below 97°F, systolic blood pressure below 90 mm. of mercury, gastric dilatation and diminishing urinary secretions. Such cases are indicated by findings of a

# Diabetes Mellitus

TABLE V • *Differential Diagnosis of Diabetic Coma and Insulin Reactions*  
(Modified from Joslin)

CLINICAL FEATURES			
	Diabetic Coma	Insulin Reaction	Protamine Zinc Insulin or NPH Insulin Reaction
Onset	Slow—days	Sudden—minutes	Gradual—hours
Causes	Ignorance and neglect Intercurrent disease	Overdosage Delayed or omitted meals Excessive exercise before meals	Overdosage Delayed or omitted meals Excessive exercise before meals
Symptoms	Thirst Headache Nausea Vomiting Abdominal pain Dim vision Constipation Dyspnea	Inward nervousness Weakness Sweating Hunger Diplopia Blurred vision Paresthesia Psychopathic behavior Stupor Convulsions	Fatigue Weakness Headache Sweating Somnolence absent Dizziness Nausea Diplopia Blurred vision Paresthesia Psychopathic behavior Stupor Convulsions
Signs	Florid face Anorexia Kussmaul breathing Facial respiratory paralysis Dehydration—dry skin Rapid pulse Soft eyeballs Acetone breath Normal or absent reflexes	Pallor Shallow respiration  Sweating Pulse normal Eyeballs normal  Babinski reflex often present	Pallor Shallow respiration  Skin may be dry Not characteristic Eyeballs normal  Babinski reflex often present
CHEMICAL FEATURES			
Urine Sugar	Positive	Usually absent especially in second voided specimen	Usually absent especially in second voided specimen
Acetone	Positive	Negative	Negative
Diabetic acid	Positive	Negative	Negative
Blood Leukocytosis	Present may be very high		
Sugar	350 ± mg	60 mg or lower	60 mg or lower
CO <sub>2</sub> combining power	Less than 20 volumes percent	Usually normal	Usually normal
Response to	Slow	Rapid occasionally	May be delayed

carbon dioxide combining power below ten volumes percent and a blood-sugar level of over 700 mg. Too much emphasis cannot be placed upon the necessity of considering each case as a separate problem in management. The response to initial treatment must serve as a guide to the intensity with which further treatment will need to be pursued during the next few hours.

The patient in coma should be treated in the hospital, although a preliminary dose of 20 to 40 units of Insulin, or more, should be given when the diagnosis is made. Preparations for receiving the patient should be completed in the hospital prior to arrival. Salt and dextrose solutions for parenteral injection, Insulin, and a laboratory technician should be instantly available. Blood-sugar and carbon dioxide estimations are begun at once, and an intravenous infusion of 1,000 cc. saline is started immediately. In general, treatment may be carried out along the following lines:

**Insulin**—Since rapid action is desirable in treatment of coma, the Insulin used should be a preparation of amorphous or crystalline type. Because of its slow, prolonged effect, Wilder has suggested Protamine Zinc Insulin as an adjunct to treatment, an initial dose of 50 units or thereabouts serving to bridge over the gaps in effect between doses of unmodified Insulin. After this preliminary dose, treatment is carried out just as though Protamine Zinc Insulin had not been used.

The more profound the coma, the greater the dose of Insulin required, therefore, the first dose may vary from 20 to 100 units, depending upon the age of the patient, duration and severity of the coma, and previous Insulin administration. This dose should be repeated at intervals of thirty to sixty minutes until there is clinical and laboratory evidence of improvement. Scott suggests an initial dose consisting of 1 unit of Insulin per kilogram of body weight.

If hospital or laboratory facilities are not available, treatment can still be successfully carried out and regulated by means of the qualitative Benedict test. Urine specimens should be tested every one-half to two hours, and the dose of Insulin may then be determined according to the color of the test, thus:

- Red (+++), 20 units
- Orange (++), 15 units
- Yellow (+), 10 units
- Green (+), 5 units
- Blue, 2 to 4 oz. orange juice

Smaller doses should be given small children, and greater quantities are indicated if the response is not satisfactory. The response of the patient during preceding hours must guide treatment for the immediate future.

# Diabetes Mellitus

This method is only an approximate one. By applying a quantitative procedure such as the Sheftel method, the actual number of grams excreted in each specimen may be calculated and the dose of Insulin given accordingly.

## Electrolytes—

**ISOTONIC SODIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION**—On the average, a total of 4,000 to 5,000 cc. of fluid, given by the oral, subcutaneous, and intravenous routes, will be sufficient for the first twenty-four hours.

An initial intravenous infusion of 1,000 cc. saline may be given fairly rapidly and should be followed by additional fluids by mouth, by hypodermoclysis, and by proctoclysis.

Restoration of the electrolyte balance of the patient in coma is an essential factor in prevention of circulatory collapse and shock. Large volumes of saline are sometimes required, even up to 10 percent of body weight. Hypertonic solutions (50 cc. of 10 percent saline, repeated if necessary) are sometimes used in desperate cases to overcome anuria.

**POTASSIUM**—It has been established that many patients have died during active treatment of diabetic coma, not from the complications of acidosis but from potassium deficiency. In the past, potassium deficiencies have been overlooked primarily because their clinical signs have not been recognized. A second difficulty has been the lack of adequate testing procedures to aid in the diagnosis.

Several factors may be operative in the production of potassium deficiency during diabetic coma. The primary cause is the depletion of potassium through ketonuria and polyuria. The deficiency syndrome may, however, be precipitated by the treatment which is absolutely necessary for correction of the acidosis. Insulin will lower potassium levels even in normal subjects. Large volumes of fluids containing sodium primarily, which are necessary to correct the dehydration and sodium lack, will decrease the potassium levels simply by dilution. Other factors have also been suspected. It has been stated, for instance, that the intravenous administration of glucose tends to increase the likelihood of hypokalemia, however, recent data do not bear this out.

The clinical syndrome of potassium deficiency in diabetic acidosis is mainly the result of muscular weakness. It generally begins ten to twenty hours after the start of coma therapy. The earliest and most prominent sign is usually difficulty in respiration. There is restlessness and possibly disorientation. After some hours general muscular weakness becomes evident.

If potassium deficiency is suspected, additional corroborative evidence may be secured from the study of electrocardiographic tracings (perhaps the easiest and most available guide to both diagnosis and treatment of the deficiency).

Low serum-potassium levels are accompanied by characteristic changes in the ECG, consisting of (1) marked prolongation of the Q T interval and (2) depressed T waves. Depression of the ST segment has also been described, but this change may not be due to potassium deficiency per se.

Blood potassium values are determined by the flame photometer. They are expressed in milliequivalents (mEq). \* Normally these values lie between 4.0 and 5.5 mEq per liter. Losses may be extreme during the course of diabetic coma, and some data indicate that there are losses of at least 98 to 406 mEq of potassium. This is equal to the potassium contained in 7.3 to 30.3 Gm. of potassium chloride. Potassium replacement therapy must be cautious because abnormal elevation of the potassium level can be dangerous. Concentrations greater than 7.8 mEq will result in a fairly consistent pattern of ECG changes characterized by (1) elevated T waves, (2) prolongation of the QRS complex, and (3) loss of the P wave. At higher concentrations (10 to 10.5 mEq) death may result from heart block and cardiac arrest. During therapy, a return of the serum potassium to normal levels may not be associated with immediate return of the ECG to normal; therefore care should be taken to avoid too rapid replacement of the potassium ion.

*Therapy*—If possible, potassium should be administered by mouth. However, those patients having the greatest need for potassium are usually the least able to take it by that route. Consequently, intravenous administration may be required. In many instances oral therapy can be accomplished by giving the patient orange juice, milk, meat broth, or meat juice. Orange juice contains about 9 to 10 mEq of potassium in 200 cc. of liquid (one glassful); milk, 7 to 8 mEq; and meat broth, 12 to 14 mEq. Meat juice is higher in potassium content, and one preparation contains approximately 240 mEq in 200 cc. This latter material must usually be diluted as much as tenfold before it can be given to the patient.

The chief consideration in the intravenous use of potassium salts is to prevent a concentration of more than 6 or 7 mEq in the venous blood from reaching the heart. If large fluid volumes are desired, as is usually the case in the treatment of coma, solutions containing 20 to 40 mEq of potassium may be administered at a rate of 5 to 10 cc. per minute (approximately 2 to 3 Gm. potassium per liter). A 1 percent solution of potassium chloride (1 Gm. per 100 cc.) is approximately isotonic. When such a solution is added to another isotonic solution (regardless of volumes), the resulting mixture will be isotonic. A simple method of maintaining

\*A milliequivalent is a unit of measure of the comparative weights of different compounds, elements, or groups of ions which possess the same chemical value of reaction. This unit can be determined from the weight in mg. per liter by the following formula:

$$\text{Milliequivalent} = \frac{\text{mg. per liter}}{\text{atomic weight}} \times \text{valence}$$

For example, a solution containing 39.1 mg. of potassium per liter would contain 1 milliequivalent of this element, because the atomic weight of potassium is 39.1 and it has a valence of 1.



# Diabetes Mellitus

isotonicity is to add 100 cc of distilled water for each gram of potassium chloride added

**Dextrose**—Both Wilder and Joslin refrain from giving dextrose at the onset of treatment. Experience at the Baker Clinic indicates that it may be detrimental. Later, after the initial hyperglycemic level has been reduced to about 200 mg, or the urine specimen begins to show green to blue when tested with Benedict's solution, which may occur while the acidosis is still severe, dextrose is indicated. However, by this time it is often possible to begin feedings of orange juice or ginger ale. Early feedings of orange juice and clear meat broth will help prevent hypokasemia. Approximately 300 Gm or more of carbohydrate will be required during the first twenty four hours, either by mouth or intravenously if glycogen stores of the body are to be returned to normal levels.

**Vitamins**—The parenteral administration of large amounts of dextrose solutions and the use of large doses of Insulin in the treatment of the nutritionally depleted diabetic may precipitate severe acute vitamin deficiencies (Sydenstricker), which are evidenced clinically by "toxic states." After four or five days of such treatment edema, tachycardia, neuritic pain, tenderness over nerve trunks, motor weakness, and delirium are not infrequent. Such patients have undergone a great increase in their utilization of carbohydrate, and their scanty stores of thiamin, riboflavin, and nicotinic acid are rapidly exhausted.

In order to prevent acute deficiencies of this type, each infusion of dextrose (25 to 50 Gm) may well include 5 to 10 mg of thiamin, 2 to 3 mg of riboflavin, and 50 to 100 mg of nicotinamide. As an alternative, some observers recommend the separate injection intramuscularly of similar amounts of pure fractions included in crude liver extract or other preparations yielding adequate amounts of the whole B complex.

**Alkalies**—Clinical opinion has differed concerning the value of alkalies in the treatment of coma. Joslin believes alkali is needless, whereas it has been Wilder's practice to employ 250 to 500 cc of a solution of 5 percent sodium bicarbonate intravenously if there is a lag in recovery of the carbon dioxide combining power after the blood sugar level falls.

Hartmann and his co-workers have shown that sodium lactate may be substituted for sodium bicarbonate to advantage. Clinical results have been gratifying. The conversion of sodium lactate into sodium bicarbonate, although rapid enough to be effective even in the most severe cases of acidosis, is gradual enough to prevent the development of uncompensated alkalosis, which tends to follow

administration of sodium bicarbonate solution: Sodium lactate solution is non-irritating, is stable, and can be sterilized by boiling. It can be injected intraperitoneally or subcutaneously as well as intravenously, or it can be given orally in some instances. Sodium lactate solution is antiketogenic, the molar solution corresponding to 18 percent dextrose solution. It particularly favors glycogen deposition in the liver.

Hartmann has emphasized the desirability of supplementing the administration of sodium lactate with mineral salts or electrolytes in treating severe diabetic acidosis. He recommends:

- 1 The immediate parenteral administration (one-half intravenously, the remainder subcutaneously and intraperitoneally) of 60 cc. of a sixth-molar solution of racemic sodium lactate per kilogram of body weight.

- 2 Immediate administration of 2 units of Insulin per kilogram of body weight.

- 3 Administration of 40 cc. of Ringer's Solution per kilogram of body weight as soon after giving the sodium lactate as possible.

- 4 Repeated administration of Insulin six hours later in a dose of one-half unit per kilogram of body weight.

- 5 Transfusion of citrated whole blood or plasma (20 cc. per kilogram of body weight) if edema due to reduced plasma protein develops.

If preferred, a suitable mixture of sodium lactate and Ringer's Solution may be prepared by adding 10 cc. of the molar sodium lactate solution (just as it comes from the ampoule) and 1.6 cc. of Lactate-Ringer's Solution (twenty-five times concentrated) to 100 cc. of sterile, freshly distilled water and giving the patient 100 cc. of this mixture per kilogram of body weight. (One-half the total dose should be given intravenously, the remainder subcutaneously and intraperitoneally.)

**Gastric Lavage**—Unless the patient is *in extremis*, removal of the gastric contents by lavage should be a routine procedure at the beginning of treatment. Two hundred and fifty to 500 cc. of warm sodium bicarbonate solution may be left in the stomach. A cleansing enema should be given routinely.

**Circulatory Stimulants**—Usually, circulatory failure and shock are due to lack of sufficient volume of circulating fluids. Epinephrine, 0.3 to 1 cc., may be given in collapse, or ephedrine in doses of 0.5 to 1 cc. (25 to 50 mg.) if the blood pressure is falling. Blood transfusion or injection of blood plasma is resorted to in occasional cases when circulatory collapse results in a condition simulating some of the features of shock.

# Diabetes Mellitus

isotonicity is to add 100 cc of distilled water for each gram of added

**Dextrose**—Both Wilder and Joslin refrain from giving dextrose treatment. Experience at the Baker Clinic indicates that it is better later after the initial hyperglycemic level has been reduced or the urine specimen begins to show green to blue when a glucose solution, which may occur while the acidosis is still severe. However, by this time it is often possible to begin feedings of dextrose. Early feedings of orange juice and clear meat broth with potassium. Approximately 300 Gm or more of carbohydrate during the first twenty four hours, either by mouth or in stores of the body are to be returned to normal levels.

**Vitamins**—The parenteral administration of large amounts and the use of large doses of Insulin in the treatment of *diabetes* may precipitate severe acute vitamin deficiencies are evidenced clinically by 'toxic states'. After four or five days edema, tachycardia, neuritic pain, tenderness over nerves and delirium are not infrequent. Such patients have upon their utilization of carbohydrate, and their scanty store of nicotinic acid are rapidly exhausted.

In order to prevent acute deficiencies of this type (25 to 50 Gm) may well include 5 to 10 mg of thiamine and 50 to 100 mg of nicotinamide. As an alternative to the separate injection intramuscularly of similar amounts included in crude liver extract or other preparations of the whole B complex.

**Alkalies**—Clinical opinion has differed concerning treatment of coma. Joslin believes alkali is needless practice to employ 250 to 500 cc of a solution of sodium bicarbonate intravenously if there is a lag in recovery of the coma after the blood sugar level falls.

Hartmann and his co-workers have shown that sodium lactate substituted for sodium bicarbonate to advantage in treating coma. The conversion of sodium lactate into sodium bicarbonate is enough to be effective even in the most severe coma to prevent the development of uncompensated

If arterial occlusion is of the arteriosclerotic type the gangrene is dry and no collateral circulation has been developed. In the moist or diabetic type of gangrene some collaterals have formed but infection is usually present which may rapidly lead to general sepsis. The best treatment for gangrene is to avoid it by daily cleanliness and scrupulous protection of the feet from injury however trivial. When gangrene occurs it often involves a surgical procedure not infrequently amputation.

The introduction of sulfonamides and penicillin has altered materially the course and outcome of infections of the lower extremities since by means of these drugs the spread and actual focus of an infection can be controlled. Obviously no chemotherapeutic agent can be expected to restore dead tissue.

**Classification**—The degree of circulatory impairment as well as severity and extent of infection can be determined by ordinary physical examination and these factors become the basis for the classification of the lesions (Williams and O Kane) that has been adopted by the New York Diabetes Association (Table VI). General indications for procedure are based upon these findings. The most important *systemic findings* are (1) age (2) presence of concomitant disease (cerebral sclerosis coronary sclerosis renal lesion metastatic abscess) (3) evidence of vascular impairment (arcus senilis retinopathy radial sclerosis electrocardiographic changes) and (4) evidence of infection (temperature pulse leukocytosis blood culture). The local findings in the foot and leg further aid in classification. Gangrene does not accompany the purely infectious type of lesion which is characterized by redness swelling heat fluctuation and discharge. Other important observations are (1) pain (claudication night pain throbbing bone lesion) (2) nails (thickening transverse lamination) (3) skin (elasticity dryness atrophy loss of hair) (4) muscle and fat atrophy (5) lymphatic involvement (6) arterial thickening and pulsation (femoral popliteal dorsalis pedis posterior tibial) (7) surface temperature (8) vein refilling (9) color changes (elevation pallor dependency rubor lividity) (10) capillary circulation (11) cultures (staphylococci streptococci etc.) and lastly (12) x ray evidence of calcification and bone necrosis.

There are thus three main classes of lesions the purely vascular purely infectious and a combination of these designated as mixed. The latter can be subdivided according to the varying degrees of vascular impairment occurring together with infection e.g. 3+ vascular mixed (marked arterial impairment with infection) 2+ vascular mixed (moderate arterial impairment with infection) and 1+ vascular mixed (slight arterial impairment with infection). Management and surgical procedures will depend on these observations (see Table VI).

**Routine General Measures**—In all cases place the patient in the best possible nutritional state by controlling the diabetes by means of an adequate balanced

# Diabetes Mellitus

**Food**—If the blood sugar level is relatively low and acidosis is persistent, dextrose should be given intravenously. Usually, orange juice or ginger ale may be taken very early, and enough carbohydrate can thus be administered by mouth.

A fluid diet consisting of 6 oz. of orange juice every four hours alternating with 6 oz. of milk every four hours, so that the patient receives a feeding every two hours, will provide adequate nutrition for the first day or so during the period of emergency. The first few days immediately following recovery from coma are critical ones, for the condition may recur. Finally, a diet is planned that will meet the special requirements of the patient, avoiding excess fat and protein. Readjustment of the dose of Insulin and the diet, just as in a recent case, may then be accomplished according to methods that have already been described.

## ARTERIOSCLEROSIS

That diabetic persons are peculiarly liable to develop arteriosclerosis is shown by the greatly increased mortality due to this cause, arteriosclerosis has risen threefold as a cause of death, whereas coma has dropped to one-tenth of its former incidence. There is an increasing frequency of cardiac and peripheral arterial involvement, leading to the frequent occurrence of coronary artery disease and gangrene. Warren has pointed out the importance of preventing premature arteriosclerosis, which appears to be possible by maintaining the blood sugar within normal limits, by controlling infection and acidosis, and by preventing too high a level of blood lipoids. "The sclerotic diabetic of today is reaping the harvest sown long before of inadequate treatment or neglect of the diabetic condition."

## CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

The possibility that improper treatment with Insulin may result in damage to the cardiovascular system has been emphasized by some observers. Sudden reductions in the blood-sugar level are sometimes not well borne, and the older diabetic may be physiologically habituated to a hyperglycemic level.

Although a high blood-sugar level in the chronically sclerotic patient should not be lowered suddenly, Insulin judiciously used, with an adequate supply of available carbohydrate or dextrose intravenously if necessary, may be very helpful and may even result in reduction in anginal pain and improvement in patients having coronary thrombosis. Collens, as well as others, has recommended the careful use of Insulin in the coronary disease of elderly diabetics.

## GANGRENE

Gangrene is a direct result of arteriosclerosis of the blood vessels of the extremities and not infrequently is complicated by the presence of superimposed infection.

If arterial occlusion is of the arteriosclerotic type the gangrene is dry and no collateral circulation has been developed. In the moist or diabetic type of gangrene some collaterals have formed but infection is usually present which may rapidly lead to general sepsis. The best treatment for gangrene is to avoid it by daily cleanliness and scrupulous protection of the feet from injury however trivial. When gangrene occurs it often involves a surgical procedure not infrequently amputation.

The introduction of sulfonamides and penicillin has altered materially the course and outcome of infections of the lower extremities since by means of these drugs the spread and actual focus of an infection can be controlled. Obviously no chemotherapeutic agent can be expected to restore dead tissue.

**Classification**—The degree of circulatory impairment as well as severity and extent of infection can be determined by ordinary physical examination and these factors become the basis for the classification of the lesions (Williams and O'Hane) that has been adopted by the New York Diabetes Association (Table VI). General indications for procedure are based upon these findings. The most important *systemic findings* are (1) age (2) presence of concomitant disease (cerebral sclerosis coronary sclerosis, renal lesion metastatic abscess) (3) evidence of vascular impairment (arcus senilis retinopathy radial sclerosis electrocardiographic changes) and (4) evidence of infection (temperature pulse leukocytosis blood culture). The local findings in the foot and leg further aid in classification. Gangrene does not accompany the purely infectious type of lesion which is characterized by redness swelling heat fluctuation and discharge. Other important observations are (1) pain (claudication night pain throbbing bone lesion) (2) nails (thickening transverse lamination) (3) skin (elasticity dryness atrophy loss of hair) (4) muscle and fat atrophy (5) lymphatic involvement (6) arterial thickening and pulsation (femoral popliteal dorsalis pedis posterior tibial) (7) surface temperature (8) vein refilling (9) color changes (elevation pallor dependency rubor lividity) (10) capillary circulation (11) cultures (staphylococci streptococci etc.) and lastly (12) x ray evidence of calcification and bone necrosis.

There are thus three main classes of lesions the purely vascular purely infectious and a combination of these designated as mixed. The latter can be subdivided according to the varying degrees of vascular impairment occurring together with infection e.g. 3+ vascular mixed (marked arterial impairment with infection) 2+ vascular mixed (moderate arterial impairment with infection) and 1+ vascular mixed (slight arterial impairment with infection). Management and surgical procedures will depend on these observations (see Table VI).

**Routine General Measures**—In all cases place the patient in the best possible nutritional state by controlling the diabetes by means of an adequate balanced

# Diabetes Mellitus

diet fluids and Insulin Safety in surgery will depend on correction of dehydration and provision of adequate glycogen stores John R. Williams has emphasized the importance of these simple measures

1 Elevate and maintain diseased limb on level with heart

2 Remove calluses and corns with sharp scalpel and *carefully* dissect away excess *necrotic* tissue

TABLE VI • *Lesions of Lower Extremities*  
(Williams and O Kane)

Class	Criteria	Clinical Findings	Lesion	Procedure
Purely vascular	Marked arterial deficiency no infection	Marked PVD * Intal lesions gangrene No infection	Superficial Localized  Extensive	No operation Low amputation (below knee) Amputation above knee
Mixed 3+ vascular	Marked arterial deficiency  Infection	Marked PVD * Intal lesions gangrene Infection superimposed	Spreading	Amputation urgent (sulfa drugs penicillin)
2+ vascular	Moderate arterial insufficiency  Infection	Moderate PVD * Intal lesions infection Gangrene secondary	Spreading	Amputation urgent (sulfa drugs penicillin)
1+ vascular	Slight arterial insufficiency  Infection	Slight PVD *  Intal lesions infection No gangrene	Superficial  Localized  Spreading	No operation  Incision drainage amputation of toe Amputation at calf (urgent) (sulfa drugs penicillin)
Purely infectious	No arterial insufficiency Infection	No PVD *  Intal lesions infection No gangrene	Superficial  Localized  Spreading	No operation  Incision and drainage (penicillin) Incision and drainage (urgent) (penicillin)

\*PVD — Peripheral vascular disease

3 Use sterile, dry dressings if wound is clean. If infected, apply a dressing moist with a mild antiseptic. Change these dressings *at least* every day.

4 Avoid heat, light cradles, hot bottles, and diathermy.

5 Enforce hygiene, keep skin *clean* between toes. Use gentle massage of limb with alcohol, avoiding the area of the lesion. Apply lanolin ointment or mineral oil daily.

A discussion of the management of the diabetes during surgery will be found on page 80. Prophylactic foot treatment should be a routine part of the management of diabetic patients, and such care should be under the supervision of the physician.

### Prophylactic Foot Treatment

#### CARE OF FEET

- 1 Soak feet in basin of warm, soapy water for five minutes each day.
- 2 Dry thoroughly with Turkish towel. Be careful to dry between toes.
- 3 Massage with alcohol.
- 4 Massage with lanolin, especially the soles where calluses appear and the heels. Calluses are thus softened and can eventually be rubbed off.
- 5 Do not wear circular garters or sit with knees crossed.
- 6 Wear shoes that fit and cause no localized pressure.
- 7 Avoid strong, irritating antiseptics. The physician should be consulted for even minor injuries to the feet.

#### FOOT EXERCISES

- 1 Sit on edge of bed, point toes upward, then downward. Repeat movement ten times.
- 2 Make complete circle with foot ten times.
- 3 Raise both legs to angle of 45 degrees. As a support, place a chair upside down on the bed. Maintain this position for three minutes.
- 4 Let legs hang over side of bed for three minutes.
- 5 Place legs flat on bed for three minutes. Cover with blanket.

These exercises should be repeated six times. They should be practiced daily or twice daily if the feet tend to be cold.

### INFECTIONS

A mild diabetic becomes a severe diabetic when he has an infection. The high mortality in cases of carbuncles is well known and usually is due to neglect or delay on the part of the patient in seeking medical advice. If an infection is local, it should receive prompt medical and surgical attention; if general, there is danger of acido-



# Diabetes Mellitus

diet fluids and Insulin Safety in surgery will depend on correction of dehydration and provision of adequate glycogen stores John R. Williams has emphasized the importance of these simple measures

- 1 Elevate and maintain diseased limb on level with heart
- 2 Remove calluses and corns with sharp scalpel and *carefully* dissect away excess necrotic tissue

TABLE VI • *Lesions of Lower Extremities*  
(Williams and O'Kane)

Class	Criteria	Clinical Findings	Lesion	Procedure
Purely vascular	Marked arterial deficiency no infection	Marked PVD * Intal lesions gangrene No infection	Superficial Localized  Extensive	No operation Low amputation (below knee) Amputation above knee
Mixed 3+ vascular	Marked arterial deficiency  Infection	Marked PVD * Intal lesions gangrene Infection superimposed	Spreading	Amputation urgent (sulfa drugs penicillin)
2+ vascular	Moderate arterial insufficiency  Infection	Moderate PVD * Intal lesions infection Gangrene secondary	Spreading	Amputation urgent (sulfa drugs penicillin)
1+ vascular	Slight arterial insufficiency  Infection	Slight PVD *  Intal lesions infection No gangrene	Superficial  Localized  Spreading	No operation  Incision drainage amputation of toe (urgent) (sulfa drugs penicillin)
Purely infectious	No arterial insufficiency Infection	No PVD *  Intal lesions infection No gangrene	Superficial  Localized  Spreading	No operation  Incision and drainage (penicillin) Incision and drainage (urgent) (penicillin)

\*PVD — Peripheral vascular disease

3 Use sterile, dry dressings if wound is clean. If infected, apply a dressing moist with a mild antiseptic. Change these dressings *at least* every day.

4 Avoid heat, light cradles, hot bottles, and diathermy.

5 Enforce hygiene, keep skin *clean* between toes. Use gentle massage of limb with alcohol, avoiding the area of the lesion. Apply lanolin ointment or mineral oil daily.

A discussion of the management of the diabetes during surgery will be found on page 80. Prophylactic foot treatment should be a routine part of the management of diabetic patients, and such care should be under the supervision of the physician.

### Prophylactic Foot Treatment

#### CARE OF FEET

- 1 Soak feet in basin of warm, soapy water for five minutes each day.
- 2 Dry thoroughly with Turkish towel. Be careful to dry between toes.
- 3 Massage with alcohol.
- 4 Massage with lanolin, especially the soles where calluses appear and the heels. Calluses are thus softened and can eventually be rubbed off.
- 5 Do not wear circular garters or sit with knees crossed.
- 6 Wear shoes that fit and cause no localized pressure.
- 7 Avoid strong, irritating antiseptics. The physician should be consulted for even minor injuries to the feet.

#### FOOT EXERCISES

- 1 Sit on edge of bed, point toes upward, then downward. Repeat movement ten times.
- 2 Make complete circle with foot ten times.
- 3 Raise both legs to angle of 45 degrees. As a support, place a chair upside down on the bed. Maintain this position for three minutes.
- 4 Let legs hang over side of bed for three minutes.
- 5 Place legs flat on bed for three minutes. Cover with blanket.

These exercises should be repeated six times. They should be practiced daily, or twice daily if the feet tend to be cold.

### INFECTIONS

# Diabetes Mellitus

sis and coma. In any event, the dose of Insulin will need to be increased. The bacteria responsible for carbuncle are usually of the group susceptible to penicillin. Ten thousand to 20,000 units may be given intramuscularly every three hours, and in large necrotic areas, solutions ranging from 100 to 5,000 units per cc. may be infiltrated directly with even better results (Peck). No deleterious effect of penicillin on carbohydrate tolerance has been observed.

Between 100 and 200 Gm. of carbohydrate daily should be provided in the diet, which may be liquid or semisolid if desirable.

## INSULIN IN INFECTIONS

The rapidly acting type of Insulin is preferable to the long acting Insulins in the management of patients during an infection, for the dose may require alteration at intervals of only a few hours. If the patient is already taking a long-acting Insulin, this should be continued as a basic dose, and fluctuations which occur over and above this requirement should be met with unmodified Insulin.

Insulin may be administered every three or four hours as follows, the Benedict test being used to estimate the size of the dose, just as during the treatment of diabetic coma.

<u>Red</u>	<u>Orange</u>	<u>Yellow</u>	<u>Green</u>
20 units	15 units	10 units	5 units

In cases previously regulated with a modified Insulin, the unmodified Insulin needed in addition can be calculated as follows:

<u>Red</u>	<u>Orange</u>	<u>Yellow</u>	<u>Green</u>
10 units	8 units	6 units	4 units
every 4 to 6 hours			

Diabetics also suffer from tuberculosis, the most susceptible are those having diabetes of long duration, those just recovered from coma, and those poorly controlled. *Prevention is of paramount importance*, and a periodic re examination, including routine x ray studies of the chest, is most desirable. Treatment involves control of the diabetes with diet and Insulin, institutional care, and surgical management of the tuberculosis by the most advanced methods.

## SURGERY IN THE DIABETIC

Diabetic patients may be affected by any of the diseases for which operations are commonly performed, and in addition they are especially liable to certain conditions such as cholecystitis, carbuncles, and gangrene of the extremities. Because of associated obesity, arteriosclerosis, and the advanced age of many of the patients, surgery in the diabetic naturally carries with it an increased risk. Nevertheless,

since the advent of Insulin, the average surgical mortality rate for diabetic patients has decreased markedly, not only as a result of the use of Insulin but also from clearer understanding and improved technic in the management of the special problems involved. The proper care of a diabetic patient who needs an operation demands the combined services of the internist and the surgeon, both of whom are interested in the disease. Best results are obtained in cases where there is the best teamwork.

### PREOPERATIVE PREPARATION

The measures employed must be varied according to the urgency of the situation. Ideally, the primary disease, diabetes, should be under control so that the patient is able to take a nutritionally adequate diet without acidosis, hyperglycemia, or glycosuria. The protective value of a store of glycogen in the liver can scarcely be overestimated, even in the nondiabetic coming to operation.

The importance of adequate total nutrition is being stressed more and more, and since the surgical patient is already ill, it is even more likely that he will have low vitamin reserves. The discussion that is given under Vitamins (see page 74) applies to the treatment of the postoperative case as well as to the management of the case in coma. In addition, the influence of vitamin C on wound healing must be given special attention. During the preoperative and postoperative periods an intake of 200 to 500 mg. of ascorbic acid daily should be assured either by dietary means or through the administration of the pure substance.

**Elective Cases**—If there is no need for haste and the diabetes is already under control, no deviation from standard treatment is necessary, except that the food should be given in easily assimilable form and the patient fed to within three hours of operation. *The usual carbohydrate allowance should not be restricted, but the carbohydrate, as well as all the food, should be given in the simplest soluble form.* On the day before operation, liquids should be supplied freely by mouth or rectum. If the patient has been taking Insulin, his usual total daily dose may be given on the day of operation in smaller individual doses at more frequent intervals and irrespective of meals. Frequent urine examinations afford helpful information in determining Insulin dosage. Essentially all diabetics undergoing surgery require some Insulin.

Some authorities believe that modified Insulins have simplified the management of the surgical diabetic patient. The basic dose of these Insulins may be continued through the emergency period, and small supplementary doses of unmodified Insulin may be given at intervals of four to six hours after operation should urine tests show red or yellow with Benedict's solution (see page 80). The breakfast on the morning of operation can be replaced by intravenous dextrose infusions.

# Diabetes Mellitus

and these can be continued when necessary to tide the patient over until he can take food by mouth

The "glucose equivalent" is utilized when intravenous dextrose is substituted for the diet. This may be calculated in the following manner:

Carbohydrate is considered as 100 percent available, protein, as 58 percent, and fat, 10 percent. For example, a diabetic has been receiving a daily diet of 150 Gm carbohydrate, 75 Gm protein, and 65 Gm fat:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 100\% \text{ of } 150 & = & 150 \\ 58\% \text{ of } 75 & = & 43.5 \\ 10\% \text{ of } 65 & = & 6.5 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Glucose equivalent} = \underline{200.0 \text{ Gm glucose}}$$

Extreme accuracy is not essential. One third of 200 Gm (equal to one meal) is given morning, noon, and evening, representing the three meals. Insulin dosage frequently remains unchanged in the well balanced, stable case, and the usual single injection of Insulin mixture or of NPH Insulin is given in the morning before surgery and may be adequate in such cases. Patients can be maintained for two or three days in this manner or until they are able to tolerate food by mouth. Liquid and soft diets which may follow the feedings of intravenous glucose are, of course, calculated on the basis of the original diet prescription. If preferred, the "six-hour plan" may be utilized by administration of 50 Gm of dextrose every six hours, accompanied by a suitable dose of unmodified Insulin.

Variations in glycosuria and blood sugar level indicate how the supplementary Insulin is to be distributed for the day. A single blood-sugar estimation is not sufficient, because fluctuations which occur during periods of several hours may make a single examination very misleading. If the patient's urine is sugar-free or contains less than 10 Gm of sugar and if the blood sugar level is below 200 mg, the operation can be successfully performed as far as diabetic control is concerned, provided that control is maintained. When dealing with infections, it is better treatment to rid the patient of his infection than to make a rigorous attempt to get him sugar-free, either before or after operation. The important thing is to free him of acidosis as rapidly as possible.

**Emergency Cases**—Advanced acidosis with incipient coma should be brought under control, partially at least, before major surgery under general anesthesia is undertaken. The administration of salt solution and dextrose by hypodermoclysis or by vein and of sufficient Insulin to keep the blood sugar level controlled usually results in sufficient improvement so that undue delay in performing a necessary surgical operation can be avoided. Especially in the presence of an infection, urgent surgery should not be long delayed. Glycosuria does not contra

indicate operation. For administration during the few hours which precede operation, oatmeal gruel, orange juice, and other liquid carbohydrates are recommended. If carbohydrate cannot be taken by mouth, it can be given intravenously or rectally. Insulin dosage can be determined only by the condition of the patient and the laboratory examinations. Frequent small doses (10 to 20 units every two, three, or four hours), irrespective of meals, are preferable to large doses given at longer intervals. With the correction of a surgical condition, especially an infectious process, carbohydrate tolerance improves and reduction in insulin dosage is likely to be necessary.

### THE ANESTHETIC

Insulin permits use of practically any type of anesthesia that is necessary, but McKittick and Root more commonly administer ethylene and spinal anesthesia. Chloroform should probably never be used.

### POSTOPERATIVE CARE

It is good routine practice to begin the injection of dextrose before the patient leaves the operating room. If indicated by his condition, 500 or 1,000 cc. of 5 or 10 percent dextrose may be administered intravenously. The level of the blood sugar should be determined at two-hour intervals for six or eight hours, then three times daily for the next two days. If this is impossible, frequent urine examinations will have to serve. Acidosis is much more serious than sugar in the urine. Transient glycosuria after operation is a regular occurrence. Nevertheless, liquid carbohydrate feedings should be instituted three hours after operation. Thin milk, orange juice, ginger ale, and oatmeal water gruel may be allowed freely during the first twenty-four hours. During each twenty-four hours, at least 100 Gm. of carbohydrate should be provided, and if oral feedings are impossible, ingestion can be assured by intravenous administration of dextrose. The diet may soon be increased to meet the body requirements of the patient, enough insulin being given to insure utilization.

### DIABETES DURING PREGNANCY

Diabetes having its onset during pregnancy may be difficult to recognize, because other factors may be responsible for loss of sugar tolerance. Glycosuria occurs so commonly in pregnancy that some observers have stated that if enough specimens are examined in a given case, one will always be found that is positive. The renal threshold may actually be lowered in many patients, because the sugar excreted is usually dextrose. Blood sugar estimations are therefore essential not only for diagnosis, but for guidance in estimating the dose of insulin for the

# Diabetes Mellitus

known diabetic patient. The same criteria for diagnosis in the nonpregnant hold for the diagnosis of diabetes during pregnancy.

Abortions occur *three times as frequently in diabetic mothers as in the normal*, and stillbirths are from three to six times as common. White's present view is that an abnormal rise of serum chorionic gonadotrophin after the twentieth week predicts accidents, which are brought on by failure of production or metabolism of estrogen and progesterone. In contrast to the high mortality in a group of patients whose values for serum chorionic gonadotrophin were higher than normal, and who received no therapy, was the low mortality of those receiving substitutional estrogen and progesterone therapy. Dosage of diethylstilbestrol ranged from 40 to 120 mg orally, or from 10 to 30 mg intramuscularly plus 10 to 20 mg of progesterone. Premature deliveries did not occur, and fetal survival increased from 42 percent in the untreated group to 93 percent.

Results reported by the Smiths suggest that diethylstilbestrol alone may be adequate. In preventing accidents of pregnancy which are likely to occur before the fifth month, they advise oral administration of diethylstilbestrol according to the following schedule:

Week of Pregnancy Dating from First Day of Last Menstrual Period	Daily Dose	Week of Pregnancy Dating from First Day of Last Menstrual Period	Daily Dose
7th and 8th	5 mg	24th	70 mg
9th and 10th	10 mg	25th	75 mg
11th and 12th	15 mg	26th	80 mg
13th and 14th	20 mg	27th	85 mg
15th	25 mg	28th	90 mg
16th	30 mg	29th	95 mg
17th	35 mg	30th	100 mg
18th	40 mg	31st	105 mg
19th	45 mg	32d	110 mg
20th	50 mg	33d	115 mg
21st	55 mg	34th	120 mg
22d	60 mg	35th	125 mg
23d	65 mg		

## TREATMENT

The chief complications that are to be guarded against are coma and hypoglycemia. Diabetic control during actual labor and the readjustments required during the puerperium also necessitate close supervision.

In general, the treatment of diabetes during pregnancy does not differ from that of the nonpregnant diabetic. Sufficient caloric intake should be provided to balance the rise in metabolism that occurs (probably 20 percent at term) and to provide for the baby's need for glycogen. The lowering in the renal threshold

which sometimes occurs makes blood sugar estimations essential and may make it impossible to render the urine sugar free without production of hypoglycemia. Different opinions have been expressed in regard to the effect of pregnancy upon diabetes. In one large series individual patients showed gains, losses or a stationary status. One third took less Insulin in the third than in the first trimester, one half took less in the second trimester than in the first and one half the patients required less Insulin in the third than in the second trimester. Two thirds of the patients took less Insulin during the postpartum period than they required during the third trimester.

**First Trimester**—Early nausea and vomiting can best be treated by hourly feedings and the administration of Insulin every three to four hours according to the color of the Benedict test (page 80).

**Second Trimester**—There is but little special care required in the second trimester other than the usual attention to the diet and readjustments in Insulin dosage if they appear to be indicated. The lowering of the renal threshold which occurs not infrequently during this period may lead to the appearance of glycosuria without a corresponding elevation of the blood-sugar level. Consequently more dependence should be placed on estimations of the blood sugar level than on the amount of sugar in the urine as a guide to changes in the dosage of Insulin.

**Third Trimester**—More frequent observations are indicated and the obstetrician should determine as far as possible the size of the baby if it is unduly large a choice must be made between early induction of labor and cesarean section. An increase in diet will be necessary in most instances for the baby alone will require about 50 Gm. of dextrose daily and in addition the basal metabolism has increased to its highest level. During normal labor about 10 Gm. of carbohydrate per hour (150 to 300 Gm. total) should be made available. If delivery is by operative means the same preparations and aftercare are applicable as those employed during other surgical procedures (pages 80-83).

### CHOICE OF DELIVERY

A prolonged and difficult labor either normal or induced exposes the diabetic to several hazards including glycogen depletion, danger of sepsis, and danger of hypoglycemia and acidosis likewise there is danger to the baby, which is apt to be large, flabby and overdeveloped. As a result some clinicians advise the delivery of the diabetic primipara by cesarean section. Should this appear necessary the usual precautions and methods of preparation outlined under the section on Surgery in the Diabetic are applicable.



# Diabetes Mellitus

Lactation is usually unsatisfactory and represents an additional strain for the diabetic mother. Most of these patients are unable to nurse their babies.

## HYPOGLYCEMIA IN THE NEWBORN

Since the description by Rynearson and Randall of the occurrence of spontaneous hypoglycemia in newborn babies of diabetic mothers, other reports have appeared and the frequency of the condition has been pointed out. It should be kept in mind that the newborn normally have a low blood-sugar level. Convulsive seizures, unusual pallor, or other abnormalities in these infants should be suspected as symptoms of hypoglycemia. A blood-sugar estimation should be made immediately, if the level is unduly low, feedings by tube or infusions of dextrose at intervals during the first few days of readjustment to extrauterine life usually serve to correct the condition, which will not ordinarily be misdiagnosed if one is on guard.

## SECTION 5

# Insulin, Lilly, Preparations

*and Accessories of Interest  
to the Physician Treating Diabetes*

### **INSULIN, LILLY**

In May, 1922, following the discovery of Insulin, the Insulin Committee of the University of Toronto accorded to the Lilly Research Laboratories the privilege of co operating with the original investigators in the development of a process for the large scale manufacture of a highly purified, stable, uniform preparation of Insulin

Years of research and experience in the manufacture of large lots of Insulin, Lilly, have resulted in the development of methods of preparation and standardization that insure purity, stability, and constant unitage of the product within quite narrow biological limits Purity, stability, and uniformity are essential to satisfactory results

The dependable unitage of Insulin, Lilly, affords the patient protection against disturbances which might follow a change from one lot to another if the lots in question were not of uniform potency

Ever since the development of the first methods of large-scale production of Insulin, Lilly, both beef and pork pancreas have been the source of supply, and the product regularly available since 1922 has been derived from both

### **INSULIN, LILLY,**

#### **MADE FROM ZINC-INSULIN CRYSTALS**

Early efforts to purify the relatively crude Insulin of the period immediately following its discovery led to the crystallization of Insulin in 1926 by Abel and his associates, of Johns Hopkins The commercial production of crystalline prepara-

tions of Insulin was not practical, however, until Scott, of the University of Toronto, discovered and elucidated the relationship of the metals zinc, cobalt, cadmium, and nickel to the crystallization of the hormone. A substantial quantity of zinc-Insulin crystals was then prepared at Toronto and adopted by the League of Nations in 1935 as the Insulin standard for the world. Since then, this original crystalline material has served as the basis for comparison in the standardization of all Insulin manufactured.

As now commercially prepared, under specifications established by the Insulin Committee, University of Toronto, and by methods based on the original work of Scott, Insulin, Lilly, made from zinc-Insulin crystals represents a solution of essentially chemically pure zinc-Insulin crystals. Such crystals, prepared from the active antidiabetic principle of the pancreas, together with a small quantity of zinc (*this element having been combined with the active principle in the formation of the crystals*), are typical of the only forms in which the active antidiabetic principle has been prepared in a chemically pure, crystalline state. Its advantages over Insulin prepared from amorphous material are those inherent in a product of high chemical purity. Local reactions and general allergic phenomena, such as urticaria, are in many instances avoided or reduced in severity, and certain evidence indicates that it may sometimes permit a slightly greater utilization of sugar than does Insulin of noncrystalline origin.

Insulin, Lilly, made from zinc Insulin crystals is a rapidly acting Insulin and should not be confused with Protamine Zinc Insulin, which has a slow but prolonged (twenty-four to forty-eight hours) action. In the main, its physiological effect is essentially identical with that of Insulin of noncrystalline origin, as are the rapidity of its onset and the duration of its blood-sugar-lowering action.

### **PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN, LILLY**

The development of Protamine Insulin preparations in 1935 by Dr. H. C. Hagedorn and his associates, of Copenhagen, Denmark, and subsequent modification in co-operation with the Toronto investigators mark another great advance in the treatment of diabetes. A means for prolonging the transient action of Insulin had long been sought and was finally achieved by preparation of the antidiabetic hormone in sparingly soluble form as Protamine Zinc Insulin. The clinical application of this product in many thousands of cases of diabetes shows clearly that principles of diabetic management, so firmly established during the past years, need not be altered although certain details must be modified with a view to taking full advantage of the more deliberate yet powerful action of this product as compared with that of unmodified Insulin.

Protamine Zinc Insulin, by reducing the number of injections required

daily and by correcting the nocturnal hyperglycemia common in the severe case, has brought the diabetic another step closer to normal living. Protamine Zinc Insulin, Lilly, is prepared from Insulin, Lilly, by means of the same time-tried methods of control and standardization which have always assured purity, stability, and uniform potency of the product.

### ***NPH INSULIN, LILLY***

NPH Insulin, Lilly, is an improved and distinctive Insulin modification consisting of a suspension of crystals of Insulin, protamine, and zinc. Intermediate in action, it provides a blood-sugar-lowering effect lasting slightly over twenty-four hours in most cases. It was deliberately selected because of its unique time-effect, which closely resembles the action of 2:1 mixtures of Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin.

It is axiomatic that any new discovery solves one set of problems but immediately precipitates others. Because of the rapid but evanescent action of Insulin, it was found necessary to administer it in relation to the metabolic load of the patient, so that in severe cases injections were required before each meal. A major problem that developed during the years between 1922 and 1936 was how to control the blood sugar level in the fasting condition, a contingency which aroused considerable apprehension about ultimate effects on the development of complications.

The problem of nocturnal control was finally solved by Hagedorn's discovery that the action of Insulin could be modified and extended by combining this substance with certain protein precipitants, namely, the protamines, histones, krynin, and globin. Protamine was finally chosen as the precipitant most likely to be useful clinically, and after the role of zinc had been more fully elucidated by the Toronto group, its incorporation into the combination resulted in the ultimate marketing of Protamine Zinc Insulin as now available. The great contribution of Protamine Zinc Insulin to the management of diabetes lies in its peculiar attribute of controlling the nocturnal blood-sugar level.

Protamine Zinc Insulin, too, projected new problems. With it, individual readjustment of the patient's habits of eating, alterations in the percentage distribution of the dietary, and abnormal spacing of meals and between meal feedings have been resorted to in attempts to adjust the individual's metabolic load to the time-activity of Protamine Zinc Insulin. In spite of this, there has remained a group of severe cases requiring multiple doses of Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin before both daytime and nighttime control can be successfully established. Studies have therefore been made of Insulin modifications having varied rates of onset and durations of action. This signifies another new step in the progress of therapy. Rather than to readjust the patient's conditions to fit the action of the

## Diabetes Mellitus

Insulin, an attempt has been made to prepare Insulin modifications which fit the average needs of the patient. NPH Insulin is the culmination of a long series of studies of intermediate acting preparations. Although it is a distinct chemical entity, it duplicates in large measure the more ideal timing effected by the so-called 2:1 mixture of Insulin and Protamine Zinc Insulin. NPH Insulin is unique in that it provides a highly desirable blending of these effects in a single product which is highly purified, constant, and crystalline in form.

NPH Insulin was chosen from a large group of modifications as the preparation most nearly suited to the needs of the majority of diabetic patients. In most cases it can be expected to act with sufficient intensity and rapidity to maintain desirable levels of daytime control without sacrificing the control of the nocturnal blood-sugar level.

### MEASUREMENT OF INSULIN, PROTAMINE ZINC INSULIN, AND NPH INSULIN

Insulin, Protamine Zinc Insulin, and NPH Insulin are measured in units and are supplied in various concentrations. The strength of the various preparations (that is, the number of units contained in each cubic centimeter) is plainly designated on the vial of Insulin, Lilly, as U-20, U-40, U-80, or U-100, on the vial of Insulin, Lilly, made from zinc-Insulin crystals and on that of NPH Insulin, Lilly, as U 40 or U-80, or, in the case of Protamine Zinc Insulin, Lilly, simply as 40 or 80 units per cc. A standard color of rubber stopper has been maintained for each concentration of Insulin, Lilly, preparations: yellow for 20 units per cc, red for 40 units per cc, green for 80 units per cc, and orange for 100 units per cc. Thus

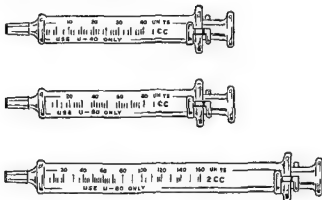
- 1 cc. of U 20 Insulin contains 20 units
- 1 cc. of U 40 Insulin contains 40 units
- 1 cc. of U 80 Insulin contains 80 units
- 1 cc. of U 100 Insulin contains 100 units

Therefore, if a patient requires a 10-unit dose of Insulin, he can obtain it in the following ways: by injecting 1/2 cc. of the U-20 concentration, 1/4 cc. of the U-40 concentration, 1/8 cc. of the U-80 concentration, or 1/10 cc. of the U-100 concentration.

The total volume of each such dose varies with each concentration, but the actual effect in terms of carbohydrate combustion remains the same since the same number of Insulin units is represented. It is recommended that for each case a concentration be selected that will allow each dose to be administered in a volume not exceeding 0.5 cc. The U-40 concentration is most commonly used.

The site of injection of succeeding doses should be varied. Literature describing the technic of administration accompanies each package.

## HOW TO MEASURE INSULIN



The above diagrams show the marking style approved by the American Diabetes Association and are known as the Official Insulin Syringes. Only one scale is used: markings are in red for U-40 and in green for U-80 concentrations (40 and 80 units per cc respectively).

	0.1 cc	0.2 cc	0.3 cc	0.4 cc	0.5 cc	0.6 cc	0.7 cc	0.8 cc	0.9 cc	1.0 cc
40 units per cc	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40 units
80 units per cc	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80 units
100 units per cc	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100 units

The above diagram shows how to measure a given dose of Insulin preparations with syringes calibrated in tenths of 1 cc.

## HOW SUPPLIED

Insulin, Lilly, is supplied in 10 cc vials, designated U-20, U-40, U-80, and U-100 and containing 20, 40, 80, and 100 units per cc respectively. The U-20 and U-40 concentrations are also supplied in 5-cc vials.

Insulin, Lilly, made from zinc-Insulin crystals is supplied in 10 cc vials, designated U-40 and U-80 and containing 40 and 80 units per cc respectively.

Protamine Zinc Insulin, Lilly, is supplied in 10 cc vials containing 400 and 800 units and labeled 40 and 80 units per cc respectively.

# Diabetes Mellitus

**NPH Insulin, Lilly**, is supplied in 10-cc "rounded square" vials, designated U-40 and U-80 and containing 40 and 80 units per cc respectively

Store in a cold place, preferably a refrigerator

## ACCESSORIES OF INTEREST TO THE PHYSICIAN TREATING DIABETES

**Ampoules Dextrose (*d*-Glucose) Solution, Lilly**—These ampoules are especially designed for intravenous use in emergencies

Intravenous injections of dextrose are indicated in conjunction with Insulin in certain cases of diabetic coma and in combating the late stages of hypoglycemia

Lilly dextrose ampoules are made from an exceptionally pure dextrose (U S P) and supplied as approximately 50 percent solutions. Further dilution to the desired concentration should be made with *sterile distilled water*

**AMPOULES DEXTROSE (*d*-GLUCOSE) SOLUTION, 10 Gm, 20 cc**, contain a sterilized solution of Dextrose, U S P, 10 Gm, in Water for Injection, U S P, q s to make 20 cc. Supplied in packages of 100 ampoules (No 200)

**Vitamin Preparations**—The following selected Lilly vitamin preparations are particularly applicable to therapy in diabetes

**BETALIN S (Thiamin Chloride, Lilly)**, in various dosage forms for both oral and parenteral administration

**'BECOTIN' (Vitamin B Complex, Lilly)** (No 300) Supplied in packages of 30, 100, and 1,000 pulvules

**'BECOTIN WITH VITAMIN C' (Vitamin B Complex with Vitamin C, Lilly)** (No 325) Supplied in packages of 30, 100, and 1,000 pulvules

**'CEVALIN' (Ascorbic Acid, Lilly)**, in packages of 6 and 100 ampoules containing 100 mg in 2 cc (No 319), in packages of 2, 6, 25, and 100 ampoules containing 500 mg in 1 cc (No 424), in packages of 6, 25, and 100 ampoules containing 500 mg in 5 cc (No 373), and in packages of 6, 25, and 100 ampoules containing 1 Gm in 10 cc (No 374)

**NICOTINAMIDE (Nicotinic Acid Amide)**, in packages of 6 and 100 ampoules containing 100 mg in 2 cc (No 345)

**NICOTINIC ACID**, in packages of 6 and 100 ampoules containing 100 mg in 10 cc (No 327)

**RIBOFLAVIN**, in tablets, and in ampoules with nicotinamide

**'MULTICEBRIN' (Pan-Vitamins, Lilly)**, in packages of 30, 100, and 1,000 gelscals (No 100), designed to furnish in one dose the average daily vitamin requirement

**THERACEBRIN** (Pan Vitamins Therapeutic Lilly) in packages of 30 and 100 gelseals (No 200) for treatment of multiple vitamin deficiencies

**Ampoules Lactate Ringer's Solution** (twenty five times concentrated) 10 cc in packages of 6 and 100 ampoules (No 261) 20 cc in packages of 100 ampoules (No 262) The concentrated solution diluted twenty five times makes the lactate Ringer's solution for clinical use

**Tablets Saccharin, Soluble**—Tablets Saccharin Soluble are available in small glass flasks Saccharin is approximately five hundred times sweeter than cane sugar and may be used safely by the diabetic Only a very small amount of saccharin is needed When an excessive amount is used it causes a bitter taste In susceptible persons saccharin may produce gastro intestinal disturbances headache and nervous irritability

**Urine Sugar Test Case, Sheftel**, is a compact portable set suitable for the hand bag it employs reagents in tablet form so that there is no danger of spilling It can be set up anywhere and an accurate quantitative test for sugar can be run in five minutes (see page 152)

**Wilkerson Heftmann Blood-Sugar Screening Test Kit**—A portable kit for a rapid and simple test to determine blood sugar within certain ranges using finger tip (capillary) blood (see page 152)





# The Diet Prescription

THE FOOD requirements of the diabetic patient depend upon various factors, such as age, weight, height, sex, exercise, and general condition. Therefore, the appropriate diet prescription, i.e., the total calories and the proportion of carbohydrates, protein, and fat, should be determined by the physician for each patient individually, and it may be necessary from time to time to change the prescription according to changes in the patient's condition, such as gain or loss in weight, illness, infection, and the like.

The following sample menus have been selected as representative of diets in general use in the United States. The amount of each food is given both in grams and in household measures. Weighing food is a more accurate method of determining its amount than measuring it with household utensils such as teaspoons, tablespoons, and cups, however, household measures will prove useful under circumstances in which weighing is impossible. Liquids may be measured by volume with accuracy.

The menus have been arranged according to the several methods and ratios in common use today and are based on the newer classification of foods by the U. S. Department of Agriculture. Class I Menus (Menus 513, 561, 605, and 653) are companions respectively to Menus 510, 554, 602, and 650. They are included for those who still prefer diets of the high fat, low-carbohydrate type.

Class II of these menus (Menus 510, 554, 602, and 650) consists of diets having a ratio of carbohydrate to fat of approximately  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 1. Menu 510 is suitable for starting treatment in the adult. Menus 554, 602, 650, and 607 are theoretically appropriate for adults weighing 50, 60, 70, and 80 kilograms\* respectively. They provide the usual 30 calories per kilogram of body weight and have been prepared in accordance with the present tendency to replace fat with carbohydrates.

Class III (Menus 579, 583, 587, 591, 595, 599, and 607) consists of menus arranged according to a higher ratio of carbohydrate to fat, namely, 2 to 1. These

---

*Note:* To change grams to ounces divide the number of grams by 30.

\*1 kilogram = 2.2 pounds

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class I Diets • Menu No. 561

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		1 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION		Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat	Carbohydrate	Protein	Fat	1,630 Calories
			110 Gm	50 Gm	110 Gm	
Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F	
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	100	1 med orange	12	1	0	
Cereal*	15	$\frac{3}{4}$ c corn flakes	11	2	0	
Egg	50	1 av	0	6	6	
Bacon, crisp	10	2 thin strips— $3\frac{1}{4}$ " long	0	2	5	
Bread	15	$\frac{3}{8}$ av slice	7	1	0	
Milk	100	$\frac{3}{4}$ glass or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz	5	3	4	
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6	
Butter, or fat	20	4 t	0	0	16	
Total for Meal			36	16	37	
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	30	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ slices— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{8}$ "	0	7	10	
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad	3	2	0	
Vegetable, Group III*	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ c young peas	9	3	0	
Bread	15	$\frac{3}{8}$ av slice	7	1	0	
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d	12	1	0	
Milk	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ glass or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz	5	3	4	
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6	
Butter, or fat	20	4 t	0	0	16	
Total for Meal			37	18	36	
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef— $3\frac{1}{2}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "	0	9	2	
Vegetable, Group I*	100	$\frac{1}{4}$ c green beans, cn	3	2	0	
Vegetable, Group III*	100	$\frac{1}{4}$ c diced carrots	9	3	0	
Bread	20	$\frac{3}{8}$ av slice	10	2	0	
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ slices pineapple— $\frac{1}{4}$ " tk, 3" d	12	1	0	
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	50	$3\frac{1}{2}$ T or $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz	2	1	10	
Butter, or fat	30	2 T	0	0	24	
Total for Meal			36	18	36	
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>			<b>109</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>109</b>	

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram. C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat. T—Tablespoon L—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns.—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

## Class I Diets • Menu No 605

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		1 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat 79→	Carbohydrate		120 Gm	} 1 800 Calories	
		Prote n		60 Gm		
		Fat		120 Gm		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med orange		12	1	0
Cereal*	15	¾ c corn flakes		11	2	0
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6
Bacon crisp	15	3 thin strips—3¼" long		0	4	8
Bread	20	¾ av slice		10	2	0
Milk	100	½ glass or 3½ oz		5	3	4
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter or fat	15	1 T		0	0	12
Total for Meal				40	19	40
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	30	1½ slices—3¼"x2½"x¼"		0	7	10
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	½ c young peas		9	3	0
Bread	15	¾ av slice		7	1	0
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2½" d		12	1	0
Milk	150	¾ glass or 5 oz		7	5	6
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter or fat	17	3½ t		0	0	14
Total for Meal				40	20	40
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3¼"x2½"x¼"		0	9	2
Vegetable Group I*	100	¾ c green beans cn		3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots		9	3	0
Bread						
Fruit Group IV*	150	3¼ slices pineapple—¼" tk 3" d		18	1	0
Milk	150	¾ glass or 5 oz		7	5	6
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter or fat	27	5½ t		0	0	22
Total for Meal				39	21	40
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				119	60	120

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon, oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See Equivalents and Substitutes

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class I Diets • Menu No 653

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		1 to 1			
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat →→→	Carbohydrate	140 Gm.	} 2,100 Calories	
		Protein	70 Gm		
		Fat	140 Gm		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>					
Fruit, Group IV*	100	1 med orange	12	1	0
Cereal*	20	½ scant c ck oatmeal (2½ T dry)	15	2	0
Egg	100	2 av	0	13	11
Bacon					
Bread	25	⅓ av slice	12	2	1
Milk	100	¾ glass or 3½ oz	5	3	4
Cream—Coffee	60	4 T or 2 oz	2	2	12
Butter, or fat	25	5 t	0	0	20
Total for Meal			46	23	48
<b>Noon</b>					
American cheese*	20	1 slice—3¼"x2½"x¼"	0	5	6
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad	3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	100	¾ c young peas	9	3	0
Bread	20	⅓ av slice	10	2	0
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2 med. peach halves—2½" d	12	1	0
Milk	200	1 glass or 6½ oz	10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	60	4 T or 2 oz	2	2	12
Butter, or fat	25	5 t	0	0	20
Total for Meal			46	22	46
<b>Evening</b>					
Meat, lean cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3¼"x2¼"x¼"	0	9	2
Vegetable, Group I*	100	¾ c green beans, cn	3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots	9	3	0
Bread	30	1 av slice	15	3	1
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2½ slices pineapple—¼" th, 3" d	12	1	0
Milk	150	¾ glass or 5 oz	7	5	6
Cream—Coffee	60	4 T or 2 oz	2	2	12
Butter, or fat	31	2 full T	0	0	25
Total for Meal			48	25	46
TOTAL FOR DAY			140	70	140

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon.  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium th—thick.  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See Equivalents and Substitutes

## Class II Diets • Menu No 510

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		1½ to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat		Carbohydrate	105 Gm	} 1,210 Calories		
		Protein	40 Gm			
		Fat	70 Gm			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med orange		12	1	0
Cereal*	15	¾ c corn flakes		11	2	0
Egg						
Bacon crisp	15	3 thin strips—3¼" long		0	4	8
Bread	15	½ av slice		7	1	0
Milk	120	1 4-oz glass		6	4	5
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	11	2 full t		0	0	9
Total for Meal				36	12	22
<b>Noon</b>						
Amer can cheese*	20	1 slice—3¼"x2½"x¼		0	5	6
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3" vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c young peas		9	3	0
Bread	20	½ av slice		10	2	0
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2½" d		12	1	0
Milk skm						
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter or fat	15	1 T		0	0	12
Total for Meal				35	14	24
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked						
Vegetable Group I*	100	¾ c green beans cn		3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots		9	3	0
Bread						
Fruit Group IV*	100	2½ slices pineapple cn—¼" tk 3" d		12	1	0
Milk	200	1 glass or 6½ oz		10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter or fat	12	2½ t		0	0	10
Total for Meal				35	14	24
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				106	40	70

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 or—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See Equivalents and Substitutions

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class II Diets • Menu No 554

Ratio Gm C to Gm P		1 3/4 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total	Carbohydrate	135 Gm	} 1550 Calories		
daily amount in grams of	protein	Protein	50 Gm			
carbohydrate and fat	and fat	Fat	90 Gm			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F	
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med orange	12	1	0	
Cereal*	15	3/4 c corn flakes	11	2	0	
Egg	50	1 av	0	6	6	
Bacon						
Bread	30	1 av slice	15	3	1	
Milk	120	1 4-oz glass	6	4	5	
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6	
Butter or fat	16	1 full T	0	0	13	
Total for Meal			45	17	31	
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	30	1 1/2 sl ces—3 1/4" x 2 1/4" x 1/4"	0	7	10	
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad	3	2	0	
Vegetable Group III*	100	3/4 c young peas	9	3	0	
Bread	30	1 av slice	15	3	1	
Fruit Group IV*	150	3 med peach halves—2 1/4" d	18	1	0	
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6	
Butter or fat	15	1 T	0	0	12	
Total for Meal			46	17	29	
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked						
Vegetable Group I*	100	3/4 c green beans cn	3	2	0	
Vegetable Group III*	100	3/4 c sliced carrots	9	3	0	
Bread	15	3/4 av slice	7	1	0	
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 1/4 slices pineapple—1/4" tk 3" d.	12	1	0	
Milk	200	1 glass or 6 1/2 oz	10	7	8	
Cream—Coffee	60	4 T or 2 oz	2	2	12	
Butter or fat	12	2 1/4 t	0	0	10	
Total for Meal			45	16	30	
TOTAL FOR DAY			134	50	90	

ABBREVIATIONS Gm.—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat. T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See Equivalents and Substitutes

Class II Diets • Menu No 602

Rat o Gm C to Gm F	1½ to 1
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat	Carbohydrate 165 Gm Protein 60 Gm Fat 110 Gm
	1 890 Calories

Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F
-------	----	--------------------	---	---	---

Morning

Fruit Group IV*	150	¾ glass or 5 oz orange juice	18	1	0
Cereal*	20	¾ scant c ck oatmeal (2½ T dry)	15	2	0
Egg	50	1 av	0	6	6
Bacon crisp	10	2 th n str ps—3¼* long	0	2	5
Bread	30	1 av slice	15	3	1
Milk	150	¾ glass or 5 oz	7	5	6
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6
Butter or fat	15	1 T	0	0	12
Total for Meal			56	20	36

Noon

Amer can cheese*	30	1½ slices—3¼"x2½"x¼"	0	7	10
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3"o vegetable salad	3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c young peas	9	3	0
Bread	45	1½ av slices	22	4	1
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2½" d	12	1	0
Milk	120	1 4-oz glass	6	4	5
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6
Butter or fat	18	3¼ t	0	0	15
Total for Meal			53	22	37

Evening

Meat lean cooked					
Vegetable Group I*	100	¾ c green beans cn	3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c d ced carrots	9	3	0
Bread	40	1½ av slices	20	4	1
Fruit Group IV*	100	2½ slices p neapple—¼" tk. 3" d	12	1	0
Milk	200	1 glass or 6½ oz	10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	50	3¼ T or 1½ oz	2	1	10
Butter or fat	22	4¼ t	0	0	18
Total for Meal			56	18	37
TOTAL FOR DAY			165	60	110

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thickness  
uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See "Equivalent and Substitutes"



# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class II Diets • Menu No 650

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		1½ to 1	
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat →		Carbohydrate	195 Gm
		Protein	70 Gm
		Fat	130 Gm
		} 2,230 Calories	

Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F
-------	----	--------------------	---	---	---

### Morning

Fruit Group IV*	200	1 glass or 6¾ oz orange juice	24	2	0
Cereal*	20	¾ scant c ck oatmeal (2¾ T dry)	15	2	0
Egg	100	2 av	0	13	11
Bacon					
Bread	45	1½ av slices	22	4	1
Milk					
Cream—Coffee	100	¾ glass or 3½ oz	4	3	20
Butter, or fat	14	1 scant T	0	0	11
Total for Meal			65	24	43

### Noon

American cheese*	20	1 slice—3¼"x2¼"x¼"	0	5	6
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad	3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	100	¾ c young peas	9	3	0
Bread	45	1½ av slices	22	4	1
Fruit Group IV*	200	4 med peach halves—2¾ d	24	2	0
Milk	100	¾ glass or 3½ oz	5	3	4
Cream—Coffee	60	4 T or 2 oz	2	2	12
Butter or fat	25	1½ T	0	0	20
Total for Meal			65	21	43

### Evening

Meat lean cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3¼"x2¼"x¼"	0	9	2
Vegetable Group I*	100	¾ c green beans, cn	3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots	9	3	0
Bread	45	1½ av slices	22	4	1
Fruit, Group IV*	200	5 slices pineapple—¾" tk, 3" d	24	2	0
Milk	100	¾ glass or 3½ oz	5	3	4
Cream—Coffee	60	4 T or 2 oz	2	2	12
Butter, or fat	31	2 full T	0	0	25
Total for Meal			65	25	44
TOTAL FOR DAY			195	70	130

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon c—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See Equivalents and Substitutes

Class III Diets • Menu No 579

Ratio Gm. C to Gm. P		2 to 1	
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total	Carbohydrate	100 Gm.
daily amount in grams of		Protein	60 Gm.
carbohydrate protein		Fat	50 Gm.
and fat	→	} 1,000 Calories	

Meals	Gm.	Household Measures	C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>					
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med. orange	12	1	0
Cereal*	15	3/4 c. corn flakes	11	2	0
Egg	100	2 av.	0	13	11
Bacon					
Bread	10	3/8 av. slice	5	1	0
Milk skm.	100	1/2	5	3	0
Cream—Coffee					
Butter or fat	5	2 tsps.	0	0	7
Total			33	20	18

<b>Noon</b>					
American ch.		1/2	0	7	10
Vegets.			3	2	0
			9	3	0
			12	1	0
			9	6	0
			0	0	6
			1	19	16
				9	2
				2	0
				3	0
				2	0
				0	0
				3	6
			0	8	
			21	16	30

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class III Diets • Menu No 583

Ratio Gm. C to Gm. F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION		Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein and fat	→→→			
		Carbohydrate	Protein	Fat	1,260 Calories	
		120 Gm.	60 Gm.	60 Gm.		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F	
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med orange				
Cereal*	20	½ scant c. ck oatmeal (2½ T dry)	12	1	0	
Egg	100	2 av	15	2	0	
Bacon			0	13	11	
Bread						
Milk	15	½ av slice	7	1	0	
Cream—Coffee	100	½ glass or 3½ oz	5	3	4	
Butter or fat	6	1 full t				
Total for Meal			0	0	5	
			39	20	20	
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	30	1½ slices—3¼"x2¼"x¼"				
Vegetable Group I*	200	1 large 3" veg salad, and ¾ gl tom. jc	0	7	10	
Vegetable Group VI*	100	1 med potato boiled—2½" d	6	4	0	
Bread			18	3	0	
Fruit Group IV*	50	1 med peach half—2½" d.				
Milk	200	1 glass or 6½ oz	6	0	0	
Cream—Coffee			10	7	8	
Butter or fat	3	¼ t				
Total for Meal			0	0	2	
			40	21	20	
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3½"x2½"x¼"	0	9	2	
Vegetable Group I*	100	¾ c. green beans cn	3	2	0	
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c. diced carrots	9	3	0	
Bread	30	1 av slice	15	3	1	
Fruit Group IV*	100	2½ slices pineapple—¾" tk, 3" d.	12	1	0	
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz	1	1	6	
Butter, or fat	14	1 scant T	0	0	11	
Total for Meal			0	0	11	
TOTAL FOR DAY			40	19	20	
			119	60	60	

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See Equivalents and Substitutes"

## Class III Diets • Menu No 587

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat	24→	Carbohydrate	140 Gm	} 1 430 Calories		
		Protein	60 Gm			
		Fat	70 Gm			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med orange		12	1	0
Cereal*	10	½ c corn flakes		8	2	0
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6
Bacon						
Bread	30	1 av slice		15	3	1
Milk skim	200	1 glass or 6½ oz		10	7	0
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	20	4 t		0	0	16
Total for Meal				45	19	23
<b>Noon</b>						
Amer can cheese*	30	1¼ slices—3¼"x2¼"x¼"		0	7	10
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable Group VI*	100	1 med potato boiled—2½" d		18	3	0
Bread	10	½ av slice		5	1	0
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2½" d		12	1	0
Milk	180	1 scant glass or 6 oz		9	6	7
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	9	2 scant t		0	0	7
Total for Meal				47	20	24
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3¼"x2¼"x¼"		0	9	2
Vegetable Group I*	100	¾ c green beans cn		3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots		9	3	0
Bread	35	1½ av slices		17	3	1
Fruit Group IV*	100	2½ slices pineapple—½" tk 3" d		12	1	1
Milk	100	½ glass or 3½ oz		5	3	4
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter or fat	12	2½ t		0	0	10
Total for Meal				47	22	24
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				<b>139</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>71</b>

ABBREVIATIONS: Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thickness  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"



## Class III Diets • Menu No. 595

Ratio Gm. C to Gm. F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat $\rightarrow$		Carbohydrate	180 Gm	} 1,770 Calories		
		Protein	60 Gm			
		Fat	90 Gm			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	150	3½ glass or 5 oz orange juice		18	1	0
Cereal*	20	¾ scant c ck oatmeal (2½ T dry)		15	2	0
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6
Bacon, crisp	15	3 thin strips—3¼" long		0	4	8
Bread	40	1½ av slices		20	4	1
Milk	120	1 4-oz glass		6	4	5
Cream—Coffee						
Butter, or fat	12	2½ t		0	0	10
Total for Meal				59	21	30
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese						
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	100	1 med potato, boiled—2½" d		18	3	0
Bread	20	¾ av slice		10	2	0
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2½" d		12	1	0
Milk	300	1½ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter, or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8
Total for Meal				60	19	30
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3½"x2½"x¼"		0	9	2
Vegetable, Group I*	100	¾ c green beans, cn		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	100	¾ c corn, cn		18	3	0
Bread	45	1½ av slices		22	4	1
Fruit, Group V*	100	1 med apple—2½" d		15	1	0
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter, or fat	21	4 full t		0	0	17
Total for Meal				60	20	30
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				179	60	90

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon, t—teaspoon  
 av—average c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class III Diets • Menu No. 599

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat	Carbohydrate		200 Gm	} 1,940 Calories	
		Protein		60 Gm		
		Fat		100 Gm		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	200	1 glass or 6½ oz orange juice		24	2	0
Cereal*	25	¾ c ck oatmeal (3½ T dry)		19	3	0
Egg						
Bacon crisp	15	3 thin strips—3¼" long		0	4	8
Bread	25	½ av slice		12	2	1
Milk	200	1 glass or 6½ oz		10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter, or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8
Total for Meal				67	19	35
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	20	1 slice—3¼"x2¼"x¼"		0	5	6
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	100	1 med potato, boiled—2¼" d		18	3	0
Bread	30	1 av slice		15	3	1
Fruit Group IV*	200	4 med peach halves—2¼" d		24	2	0
Milk	120	1 4-oz glass		6	4	5
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter, or fat	19	4 scant t		0	0	15
Total for Meal				67	20	33
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3½"x2¼"x¼"		0	9	2
Vegetable, Group I*	100	¾ c green beans, cn		3	2	0
Vegetable Group VI*	150	¾ c corn, cn		27	4	0
Bread	40	1½ av slices		20	4	1
Fruit, Group V*	100	1 med apple—2¼" d		15	1	0
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz		2	1	10
Butter, or fat	24	1 T and 2 scant t		0	0	19
Total for Meal				67	21	32
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				201	60	100

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unawetted gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

## Class III Diets • Menu No 607

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat	Total →	Carbohydrate	240 Gm	} 2,280 Cal + eq		
		Protein	60 Gm			
		Fat	120 Gm			
		Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	I
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group VI*	150	¾ glass or 5 oz grape juice uns				
Cereal*	20	¾ scant c ck oatmeal (2½ T dry)	1½			
Egg	50	1 av				
Bacon crisp	10	2 thin strips—3¼" long				
Bread	60	2 av slices				
Milk	100	½ glass or 3½ oz				1
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz				
Butter or fat	16	1 full T				
Total for Meal			9	7		10
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese						
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad				
Vegetable Group VI*	100	1 med potato boiled—2½" d	1½			
Bread	60	2 av slices				
Fruit Group IV*	150	3 med peach halves—2½" d				
Milk	200	1 glass or 6½ oz	1			
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz				
Butter or fat	25	5 t	1			
Total for Meal			8½	14		4
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3½"x2½"x½"	1			
Vegetable Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots	9			
Vegetable Group VI*	100	1 med potato boiled—2½" d	1½			
Bread	40	1½ av slices	20			4
Fruit Group V*	200	2 med apples—2½" d	30			
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	50	3½ T or 1½ oz	9	1		1
Butter or fat	34	2 T and 1 scant t	10	17		9
Total for Meal			29	22		49
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>			<b>239</b>	<b>61</b>		<b>120</b>

ABBREVIATIONS: Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon ca—poon  
 oz—ounce c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—med um k—1 ck  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"



# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class IV Diets • Menu No 580

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		3 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat →→→	Carbohydrate	150 Gm	} 1,290 Calories		
		Protein	60 Gm.			
		Fat	50 Gm.			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	100	1 med orange		12	1	0
Cereal*	20	3/4 scant c ck oatmeal (2 3/4 T dry)		15	2	0
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6
Bacon, crisp	10	2 thin strips—3 1/4" long		0	2	5
Bread	30	1 av slice		15	3	1
Milk, skim	150	3/4 glass or 5 oz		7	5	0
Cream—Coffee						
Butter, or fat	5	1 t		0	0	4
<b>Total for Meal</b>				<b>49</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	30	1 3/8 slices—3 3/4"x2 3/8"x3/8"		0	7	10
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	100	3/4 c young peas		9	3	0
Bread	30	1 av slice		15	3	1
Fruit, Group IV*	150	3 med peach halves—2 1/2" d		18	1	0
Milk, skim	120	1 4-oz glass		6	4	0
Cream—Coffee						
Butter, or fat	8	1 1/2 t		0	0	6
<b>Total for Meal</b>				<b>51</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked*	30	1 slice lean beef—3 3/4"x2 3/8"x3/8"		0	9	2
Vegetable, Group I*	100	3/4 c green beans, cn.		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	100	3/4 c diced carrots		9	3	0
Bread	30	1 av slice		15	3	1
Fruit, Group IV*	150	3 3/4 slices pineapple—3/4" tk, 3" d		18	1	0
Milk	100	1/2 glass or 3 3/4 oz		5	3	4
Cream—Coffee						
Butter, or fat	12	2 1/2 t		0	0	10
<b>Total for Meal</b>				<b>50</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				<b>150</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>50</b>

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—med um. tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

## Class II Diets • Menu No 584

Ratio Gm C to Gm P		3 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat →→→	Carbohydrate		180 Gm	} 1500 Calories	
		Protein		60 Gm		
		Fat		60 Gm		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV *	150	$\frac{3}{4}$ glass or 5 oz orange juice		18	1	0
Cereal *	20	$\frac{1}{8}$ scant c ck oatmeal (2 $\frac{3}{4}$ T dry)		15		
Egg	50	1 av		0	1	6
Bacon crisp	10	2 thin strips— $3\frac{1}{4}$ " long		0	2	5
Bread	40	$1\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		0	4	1
Milk	150	$\frac{3}{4}$ glass or 5 oz				
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	4	1 scant t		0		1
Total for Meal				60	20	21
<b>Noon</b>						
Amer can cheese *	20	1 slice— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	5	1
Vegetable Group I *	200	1 large 3" veg salad and $\frac{1}{2}$ glass tomato jc		6	4	0
Vegetable Group VI *	100	1 med potato boiled— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d		18	1	
Bread	40	$1\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		0	4	1
Fruit Group IV *	100	2 med peach halves— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d		1	1	0
Milk	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ glass or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz		5	3	4
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8
Total for Meal				61	20	19
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked *	30	1 slice lean beef— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	9	2
Vegetable Group I *	50	$\frac{1}{6}$ head of head lettuce		1	1	0
Vegetable Group III *	100	$\frac{1}{4}$ c d ced carrots		2	3	0
Bread	60	2 av slices		30	5	1
Fruit Group IV *	150	$3\frac{1}{2}$ slices pineapple— $\frac{1}{4}$ " ck 3" d		18	1	0
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter or fat	14	1 scant T		0	0	11
Total for Meal				59	20	20
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				180	60	60

Abbreviations: Gm—Gram. C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat. T—Teaspoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces. c—cup. ck—cooked. d—diameter. av—average. med—medium. tk—thick  
 un—unswartened. gl—glass. tom—tomato. jc—juice. veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalent and Substitutes"

## Class IV Diets • Menu No. 588

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		3 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat $\rightarrow$		Carbohydrate	210 Gm	} 1,710 Calories		
		Protein	60 Gm			
		Fat	70 Gm			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	150	$\frac{3}{4}$ glass or 5 oz orange juice		18	1	0
Cereal*	20	$\frac{1}{2}$ scant c ck oatmeal (2 $\frac{3}{4}$ T dry)		15	2	0
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6
Bacon						
Bread	50	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		25	4	1
Milk, skim	200	1 glass or 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz		10	7	0
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter or fat	14	1 scant T		0	0	11
Total for Meal				69	21	24
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese						
Vegetable, Group I*	200	1 large 3% veg salad and $\frac{1}{2}$ c tom jc		6	4	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	100	1 med potato, boiled—2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " d		18	3	0
Bread	50	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		25	4	1
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " d		12	1	0
Milk	200	1 glass or 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz		10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter, or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8
Total for Meal				72	20	23
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked						
Vegetable, Group I*	100	$\frac{3}{4}$ c green beans, cn		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	150	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ c diced carrots		13	4	0
Bread	50	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		25	4	1
Fruit, Group IV*	150	3 $\frac{3}{4}$ slices pineapple— $\frac{1}{4}$ " tk, 3" d		18	1	0
Milk	200	1 glass or 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz		10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter, or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8
Total for Meal				70	19	23
TOTAL FOR DAY				211	60	70

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

## Class IV Diets • Menu No 592

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		3 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat $\rightarrow$		Carbohydrate	240 Gm	} 1920 Calories		
		Protein	60 Gm			
		Fat	80 Gm			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	200	1 glass or 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz orange juice		24	2	0
Cereal*	25	$\frac{3}{4}$ c ck oatmeal (3 $\frac{1}{2}$ T dry)		19	3	0
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6
Bacon						
Bread	60	2 av slices		30	5	1
Milk	120	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz glass		6	4	5
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6
Butter or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8
Total for Meal				80	21	26
<b>Noon</b>						
Amer can cheese*	20	1 slice—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	5	6
Vegetable Group I*	200	1 large 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz veg salad and $\frac{1}{2}$ c tomato		6	4	0
Vegetable Group VI*	100	1 med potato boiled—2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " d		18	3	0
Bread	60	2 av slices		30	5	1
Fruit Group IV*	200	4 med peach halves—2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " d.		24	2	0
Milk						
Cream—Coffee	50	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ T or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz		2	1	10
Butter or fat	12	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ t		0	0	10
Total for Meal				80	20	27
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked						
Vegetable Group I*	100	$\frac{1}{4}$ c green beans cn		3	2	0
Vegetable Group VI*	100	$\frac{1}{4}$ c corn cn		18	3	0
Bread	55	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		27	5	1
Fruit Group V*	150	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ med apples—2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " d		27	1	0
Milk	200	1 glass or 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz.		10	7	8
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	22	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ T		0	0	18
Total for Meal				80	18	27
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				240	59	80

ABBREVIATIONS: Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon, t.—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium, tk.—thick  
 uns.—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See "Equivalent and Substitutes"

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class IV Diets • Menu No 600

Ratio Gm. C to Gm. F		3 to 1			
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat →		Carbohydrate	Protein	Fat	Calories
		300 Gm	60 Gm	100 Gm	2,340
Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>					
Fruit, Group IV*	200	1 glass or 6 3/4 oz orange juice	24	2	0
Cereal*	30	3/4 c ck oatmeal (4 T dry)	23	3	1
Egg					
Bacon					
Bread	80	2 3/4 av slices	40	7	2
Milk	200	1 glass or 6 3/4 oz	10	7	8
Cream—Coffee	50	3 1/2 T or 1 3/4 oz	2	1	10
Butter, or fat	15	1 T	0	0	12
Total for Meal			99	20	33
<b>Noon</b>					
American cheese					
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3" vegetable salad	3	2	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	200	2 med potatoes, boiled—2 3/4" d	36	6	0
Bread	65	2 1/4 av slices	32	6	2
Fruit, Group IV*	200	4 med peach halves—2 1/2" d	24	2	0
Milk	100	3/4 glass or 3 1/2 oz	5	3	4
Cream—Coffee					
Butter or fat	35	2 1/2 T	0	0	28
Total for Meal			100	19	34
<b>Evening</b>					
Meat, lean, cooked					
Vegetable, Group I*	100	3/4 c green beans cn	3	2	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	200	1 c corn, cn	36	6	0
Bread	45	1 3/4 av slices	22	4	1
Fruit, Group V*	200	2 med apples—2 1/2" d	30	2	0
Milk	150	3/4 glass or 5 oz	7	5	6
Cream—Coffee	50	3 1/2 T or 1 3/4 oz	2	1	10
Butter, or fat	20	4 t	0	0	16
Total for Meal			100	20	33
TOTAL FOR DAY			299	59	100

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram. C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon.  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable.  
 \*See 'Equivalents and Substitutes'

Class V • Diets for Children  
For Child Two Years Old

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat	Carbohydrate		110 Gm.	} 1,135 Calories	
		Protein		50 Gm		
		Fat		55 Gm		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	50	$\frac{3}{4}$ glass or $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz orange juice		6	0	0
Cereal						
Egg						
Bacon, crisp	10	2 thin strips— $3\frac{1}{2}$ " long		0	2	5
Bread	20	$\frac{3}{4}$ av slice, toasted		10	2	0
Milk	300	$1\frac{1}{4}$ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12
Butter, or fat	5	1 t		0	0	4
10 a.m. Fruit, Group IV*	50	$\frac{3}{4}$ glass or $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz orange juice		6	0	0
Total for Meal				37	14	21
<b>Noon</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked*	20	scraped or grnd meat patty— $1\frac{1}{2}$ "x $1\frac{1}{2}$ "		0	6	1
Vegetable						
Vegetable, Group III*	50	$\frac{1}{2}$ c young peas, chopped		4	1	0
Bread	20	$\frac{3}{4}$ av slice		10	2	0
Fruit, Group IV*	50	1 med peach half, duced— $2\frac{1}{4}$ " d		6	0	0
Milk	120	1 4-oz glass		6	4	5
Butter, or fat	5	1 t		0	0	4
3 p.m. Milk	200	1 glass or $6\frac{1}{2}$ oz		10	7	8
Total for Meal				36	20	18
<b>Evening</b>						
Cereal*	15	$\frac{3}{4}$ c ck. oatmeal ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ T dry)		11	2	0
Vegetable						
Vegetable						
Bread	15	$\frac{3}{4}$ av slice, toasted		7	1	0
Custard†	110	1 av serving		4	4	4
Milk	300	$1\frac{1}{4}$ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12
Butter, or fat						
Total for Meal				37	17	16
TOTAL FOR DAY				110	31	35

ABBREVIATIONS: Gm.—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon c.—teaspoon  
oz.—ounces c.—cup cn.—canned ck.—cooked d.—diameter av.—average med.—medium tk.—thick  
uns.—unsweetened gl.—glass tom.—tomato ju.—juice veg.—vegetable grnd.—ground

\*See "Equivalents and Substitutes."

†See recipe, page 150

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class F • Diets for Children

### For Child Four Years Old

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1			
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat #→	Carbohydrate	130 Gm	} 1345 Calories	
		Protein	60 Gm		
		Fat	65 Gm		
Meals	Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>					
Fruit, Group IV*	100	1 med orange	12	1	0
Cereal*	20	½ scant c ck oatmeal (2½ T dry)	15	2	0
Egg	50	1 av	0	6	6
Bacon crisp			5	1	0
Bread	10	½ av slice	10	7	0
Milk, skm	200	1 glass or 6½ oz			
Cream—Coffee			0	0	8
Butter or fat	10	2 t	42	17	14
Total for Meal					
<b>Noon</b>					
American cheese*	20	1 sl cc—3¼" x 2¼" x ¼"	0	5	6
Vegetable Group I*	100	½ glass or 3½ oz tomato juice	3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	½ c young peas	9	3	0
Bread	25	⅓ av sl cc	12	2	1
Fruit Group IV*	50	1 med peach half—2½" d	6	0	0
Milk	300	1½ glasses or 10 oz	15	10	12
Cream—Coffee			0	0	8
Butter or fat	10	2 t	43	22	27
Total for Meal					
<b>Evening</b>					
Meat lean cooked*	20	1 slice lean beef—2¼" x 2¼" x ¼"	0	6	1
Vegetable Group I*	100	½ c green beans cn	3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	50	½ c diced carrots	4	1	0
Bread	30	1 av slice	15	3	1
Fruit Group IV*	50	1½ slices pineapple—¼" tk, 3" d	6	0	0
Milk	300	1½ glasses or 10 oz	15	10	12
Cream—Coffee			0	0	10
Butter or fat	12	2½ t	43	22	24
Total for Meal			130	61	65
TOTAL FOR DAY					

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—med um. tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable  
 \*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

## Class V • Diets for Children

## For Child Six Years Old

Ratio Gm. C to Gm. F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat $\rightarrow$		Carbohydrate	150 Gm.	} 1 555 Calories		
		Protein	70 Gm.			
		Fat	75 Gm.			
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit Group IV*	100	1 med. orange		12	1	0
Cereal*	20	$\frac{1}{2}$ scant c. ck. oatmeal ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ T. dry)		15	2	0
Egg	50	1 av.		0	6	6
Bacon or sp.	10	2 thin strips— $3\frac{1}{4}$ " long		0	2	5
Bread	25	$\frac{5}{8}$ av. slice		12	2	1
Milk skm.	250	$1\frac{1}{4}$ glasses or $8\frac{1}{2}$ oz.		12	9	0
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	10	2 t.		0	0	8
Total for Meal				51	22	20
<b>Noon</b>						
Amer. can. cheese*	30	$1\frac{1}{2}$ slices— $3\frac{1}{4}$ " $\times$ $2\frac{1}{4}$ " $\times$ $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	7	10
Vegetable Group I*	50	1 small 3 <sup>rd</sup> vegetable salad		1	1	0
Vegetable Group III*	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ c. young peas		9	3	0
Bread	25	$\frac{5}{8}$ av. slice		12	2	1
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 med. peach halves— $2\frac{1}{4}$ " d.		12	1	0
Milk	300	$1\frac{1}{2}$ glasses or 10 oz.		15	10	12
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	10	2 t.		0	0	8
Total for Meal				49	24	31
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat lean cooked*	20	1 slice lean beef— $2\frac{1}{4}$ " $\times$ $2\frac{1}{4}$ " $\times$ $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	6	1
Vegetable Group I*	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ c. green beans cn.		3	2	0
Vegetable Group III*	50	$\frac{1}{2}$ c. diced carrots		4	1	0
Bread	45	$1\frac{1}{2}$ av. slices		22	4	1
Fruit Group IV*	50	$1\frac{1}{2}$ slices pineapple— $\frac{1}{4}$ " th. 3" d.		6	0	0
Milk	300	$1\frac{1}{2}$ glasses or 10 oz.		15	10	12
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	12	$2\frac{1}{2}$ t.		0	0	10
Total for Meal				50	23	24
TOTAL FOR DAY				150	69	75

ABBREVIATIONS Gm.—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t.—teaspoon.  
 oz.—ounces c.—cup cn.—canned k.—cooked d.—diced av.—average med.—medium th.—thick.  
 uns.—unsweetened gl.—glass tom.—tomato jc.—juice veg.—vegetable

\*See Equivalents and Substitutes.



# Diabetes Mellitus

## Class V • Diets for Children

### For Child Ten Years Old

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1					
DIET PRESCRIPTION	Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate protein and fat 33-33	Carbohydrate		190 Gm } 85 Gm } 95 Gm }	1955 Calories		
		Protein					
		Fat					
Meals	Gm	Household Measures		C	P	F	
<b>Morning</b>							
Fruit, Group IV*	100	1 med orange		12	1	0	
Cereal*	20	$\frac{1}{2}$ scant c ck oatmeal (2 $\frac{1}{2}$ T dry)		15	2	0	
Egg	50	1 av		0	6	6	
Bacon crisp	15	3 thin strips—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " long		0	4	8	
Bread	45	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ av slices		22	4	1	
Milk	300	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12	
Cream—Coffee							
Butter or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8	
Total for Meal				64	27	35	
<b>Noon</b>							
American cheese*	30	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ slices—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	7	10	
Vegetable Group I*	100	1 large 3% vegetable salad		3	2	0	
Vegetable Group III*	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ c young peas		9	3	0	
Bread	50	2 av slices		25	4	1	
Fruit Group IV*	100	2 med peach halves—2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " d		12	1	0	
Milk	300	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12	
Cream—Coffee							
Butter, or fat	12	2 $\frac{1}{4}$ t		0	0	10	
Total for Meal				64	27	33	
<b>Evening</b>							
Meat lean cooked*	45	1 slice lean beef—4 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "		0	13	3	
Vegetable Group III*	100	$\frac{1}{2}$ c diced carrots		9	3	0	
Vegetable Group VI*	100	1 med potato, boiled—2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " d		18	3	0	
Bread	30	1 av slice		15	3	1	
Fruit, Group IV*	50	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ slices pineapple— $\frac{1}{4}$ " tk, 3" d		6	0	0	
Milk	250	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ glasses or 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz		12	9	10	
Cream—Coffee	30	2 T or 1 oz		1	1	6	
Butter or fat	10	2 t		0	0	8	
Total for Meal				61	32	28	
<b>TOTAL FOR DAY</b>				189	86	96	

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cu—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable

\*See Equivalents and Substitutes

## Class V • Diets for Children

## For Child Fifteen Years Old

Ratio Gm C to Gm F		2 to 1				
DIET PRESCRIPTION Total daily amount in grams of carbohydrate, protein, and fat →→→			Carbohydrate	240 Gm	} 2 490 Calories	
			Protein	110 Gm		
			Fat	120 Gm		
		Gm	Household Measures	C	P	F
<b>Morning</b>						
Fruit, Group IV*	100	1 med. orange		12	1	0
Cereal*	30	½ c ck oatmeal (4 T dry)		23	3	1
Egg	100	2 av		0	13	11
Bacon, crisp	15	3 thin strips—3¼" long		0	4	8
Bread	60	2 av slices		30	5	1
Milk	300	1½ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12
Cream—Coffee						
Butter, or fat	15	3 t		0	0	12
Total for Meal				80	36	45
<b>Noon</b>						
American cheese*	45	1 slice—3¼"x3¼"x¼"		1	11	14
Vegetable, Group I*	100	1 large 3" vegetable salad		3	2	0
Vegetable, Group III*	200	1 c young peas		18	6	0
Bread	60	2 av slices		30	5	2
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2 med. peach halves—2½" d		12	1	0
Milk	300	1½ glasses or 10 oz		15	10	12
Cream—Coffee						
Butter, or fat	15	3 t		0	0	12
Total for Meal				79	35	40
<b>Evening</b>						
Meat, lean, cooked*	60	2 slices lean beef—3¼"x2¼"x½"		0	18	4
Vegetable, Group III*	100	¾ c diced carrots		9	3	0
Vegetable, Group VI*	100	1 med. potato boiled—2½" d		18	3	0
Bread	60	2 av slices		30	5	1
Fruit, Group IV*	100	2½ slices pineapple—½" tk 3" d		12	1	0
Milk	250	1½ glasses or 8½ oz		12	9	10
Cream—Coffee						
Butter or fat	25	5 t		0	0	20
Total for Meal				81	39	35
TOTAL FOR DAY				240	110	120

ABBREVIATIONS: t—teaspoon G—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon L—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass gm—gram jr—juice veg—vegetable

\*See "Equivalents and Substitutes"

# Diabetes Mellitus

## OPTIMAL DAILY DIETARY ALLOWANCES

(Food and Nutrition Board, National Research Council, 1948)

	Calories (Suggested Average)	Pro- tein in Gm.	Cal- cium in Gm.	Iron in mg.	Vitamins					
					A in I U*	Thia- mine in mg †	Ribo- flavin in mg	Nia- cin in mg	C in mg ‡	D in I U
<b>Man (154 lb. 70 Kg.)</b>										
Sedentary	2 400	70	1	12	5 000	1.2	1.8	12	75	1
Physically active	3 000	70	1	12	5 000	1.5	1.8	15	75	1
Heavy work	4 500	70	1	12	5 000	1.8	1.8	18	75	1
<b>Woman (123 lb. 56 Kg.)</b>										
Sedentary	2 000	60	1	12	5 000	1.0	1.5	10	70	1
Moderately active	2 400	60	1	12	5 000	1.2	1.5	12	70	1
Very active	3 000	60	1	12	5 000	1.5	1.5	15	70	1
Pregnancy (latter half)	2 400	85	1.5	15	6 000	1.5	2.5	15	100	400
Lactation	3 000	100	2.0	15	8 000	1.5	3.0	15	150	400
<b>Children up to 12 yrs.</b>										
Under 1 yr. †	50 lb.	16 lb.	1.0	6	1 500	0.4	0.6	4	30	400
1-3 yrs. (27 lb. 12 Kg.)	1 200	40	1.0	7	2 000	0.6	0.9	6	35	400
4-6 yrs. (42 lb. 19 Kg.) †	1 600	50	1.0	8	2 500	0.8	1.2	8	50	400
7-9 yrs. (58 lb. 26 Kg.)	2 000	60	2.0	10	3 500	2.0	1.5	10	60	400
10-12 yrs. (78 lb., 35 Kg.)	2 500	70	1.2	12	4 500	1.2	1.8	12	75	400
<b>Children over 12 yrs.</b>										
Boys										
13-15 yrs. (108 lb., 49 Kg.)	3 200	85	1.4	15	5 000	1.3	2.0	15	90	400
16-20 yrs. (141 lb., 64 Kg.)	3 800	100	1.4	15	6 000	1.7	2.5	17	100	400
Girls										
13-15 yrs. (108 lb. 49 Kg.)	2 600	80	1.3	15	5 000	1.3	2.0	13	80	400
16-20 yrs. (122 lb. 55 Kg.)	2 400	75	1.0	15	5 000	1.2	1.8	12	60	400

These are tentative allowances toward which to aim in planning practical dietaries. These allowances can be met by a good diet of natural foods; this will also provide other minerals and vitamins, the requirements for which are less well known.

\*Requirements may be less than these amounts if provided as vitamin A and greater if provided chiefly as the provitamin carotene.

†One mg. of thiamin equals 333 International units, 1 mg. of ascorbic acid equals 20 International units (1 International unit equals 1 U.S.P. unit).

‡Vitamin D is undoubtedly necessary for older children and adults. When not available from sunshine, it should be supplemented, available up to the minimal amounts recommended for infants.

Recommendations, adopted 1942

of body weight.  
ants and children re-

ion needs to be given  
very or so the infant

## VITAMIN VALUE OF FOODS

	A	Thiamin	Riboflavin	Niacin	Ascorbic Acid	D
FOODSTUFFS	USP or International Units	Milligrams per 100 Grams				USP or International Units
<b>Meat and Meat Substitutes</b>						
Bacon	25	0.37-0.48	0.13-0.31	1.3-4.2		
Beef (lean)	0-50	0.07-0.2	0.2*	4.5-6.5		
Chicken						
White		0.08-0.09	0.12	7.3-9.5		
Dark		0.09-0.15	0.25-0.34	3.0-6.0		
Egg						
Yolk	1,800-3,000	0.35-0.48	0.5-0.8	0.04		140-390
White			0.4-0.7	0.08		
Fish						
Cod	5	0.1*	0.08	2.3	2	
Halibut		0.08*	0.07*	6-11		
Oyster	140-210	0.18	0.22	1.2-1.3		5
Salmon						
(canned)	25-800	trace-0.11				190-800
Sardine						
(canned)	130-415	0.03	0.48	2.0-3.5		290-1,850
Lamb (lean)		0.24-0.44	0.18-0.33	5.6-8.5		
Liver						
Beef	30,200*	0.23-0.33	1.5-3.5	11.8-22.7	31*	47
Calf	52,600-159,800	0.15-0.21	1.4-4.3	13.2-19.5	33*	17
Chicken	ca. 40,000	0.23	1.1-3.3	8.0	ca. 35	50
Lamb	87,600-113,100	0.23-0.41	2.6-5.4	17.2	ca. 38	17
Pork	27,800*	0.15-0.3	1.8-2.7	16.7-29.8	12*	44
Pork						
Lean		1.4-1.8	0.19-0.27	5.6-8.4		
Ham						
(smoked)		1.3-1.4	0.23-0.29	3.9-8.2		
Veal (lean)		0.12-0.43	8.9	0.24		
<b>Dairy Products</b>						
Butter	3,000-5,000					8-100
Cheese						
Brick	1,400			0.1		
Cheddar	1,500*	0.03*	0.4-1.4	0.02-0.2		
Cottage	190-730					
Cream	2,100-2,300		0.14-0.2	0.06		
Swiss	1,900-2,700		0.4-0.6	0.07		

\*Average

# Diabetes Mellitus

## VITAMIN VALUE OF FOODS—continued

	A	Thiamin	Riboflavin	Niacin	Ascorbic Acid	D
FOODSTUFFS	U.S.P. or International Units	Milligrams per 100 Grams				U.S.P. or International Units
Cream (20%)	600-1 600	0.03				50
Milk						
Whole	87-230	0.03-0.06	0.1-0.3	0.07-0.1	1.2	0.10
Evaporated	460	0.04-0.05		0.18	1.15	
<b>Nuts</b>						
Almond	0-75	0.24*	0.5	1.8		
Coconut		0.03		0.4	1	
Peanut		0.9-1.0	0.1-0.6	5.9-8.6		
Peanut butter		0.2-0.3		18.6		
Pecan	200-400	1.0	0.25			
Walnut (English)	100	0.45				
<b>Cereals</b>						
Bread						
Rye	trace	0.16-0.21	0.07	0.9		
White	trace	0.05-0.06	0.05-0.09	0.6-1.0		
White (enriched)	trace	0.24-0.48	0.13-0.26	0.6-4.4		
Whole wheat	trace	0.23-0.3	0.07-0.12	0.9-2.8		
Buckwheat		0.60*		4.4		
Cornmeal						
White		0.30	0.06	0.18-0.90		
Yellow	550	0.23	0.04	0.10-0.60		
Farina		0.07-0.13		1.0		
Flour						
Rye		0.14		0.73-1.22		
White (patent)		0.05		0.80		
Whole wheat		0.48-0.69		0.60*		
Oatmeal (quick-cooking)		0.81				
Rice						
Brown		0.23-0.42	0.08-0.12	0.60		
Polished		0.025	0.05	0.65-0.90		
Wheat						
Whole grain	trace	0.35-0.67	0.09-0.16	4.0-4.6		
Bran		1.4		4.2		
<b>Fruits</b>						
Apple	58-147	0.05*	0.02-0.07	0.05-0.09	3-6	
Apricot						
Fresh	4 000	0.03-0.06	0.04-0.09	0.14	0-6	
Dried	5 400*	0.09-0.17	0.09-0.17		3-8	

\*Average

## VITAMIN VALUE OF FOODS—continued

	A	Thiamin	Riboflavin	Niacin	Ascorbic Acid	D
FOODSTUFFS	U S P or International Units	Milligrams per 100 Grams				U S P or International Units
Banana	420*	0.05-0.16	0.07	0.6	5-11	
Blackberry	83-560	0.03*			3-7	
Cantaloupe (edible portion)	2-390	0.05-0.2	0.03-0.07	1.0	30-40	
Cherry	200	0.05		0.14	140	
Cranberry	20-70			0.13	0-12	
Date (cured)	150	0.08	0.03			
Figs (dried)	60-115	0.07-0.3		1.7		
Gooseberry	380				25-35	
Grape (average)	trace	0.06	0.06	0.28-0.84	2-7	
Grapefruit		0.07-0.15	0.03	0.15-0.21	32-56	
Juice (fresh)		0.03-0.08	0.01	0.15-0.21	45	
Juice (canned)					3-43	
Lemon juice						
Fresh		0.03		0.08	38-100	
Canned					52*	
Lime juice					30-38	
Olive						
Green	190-1,000					
Ripe	125					
Orange	65-250	0.07-0.1	0.03-0.05	0.17-0.30	20-77	
Juice (fresh)	45-350	0.07-0.2	0.01-0.02	0.15-0.22	22-82	
Juice (canned)					30-42	
Peach (average)	300-3,000	0.03-0.12		0.95	0.06	
Dried	2,400-3,400					
Pear	10-50	0.04	0.07	0.1-0.9	0.8-9.0	
Pineapple						
Fresh	100-200	0.03-0.09	0.05-0.08		25-45	
Canned					14	
Juice (canned)					15-30	
Plum	360	0.05-0.2	0.04	0.6	2-10	
Prune						
Fresh	1,000		0.03		1-2	
Dried	1,400-3,500	0.11-0.18		0.4-0.5		
Raspberry	130	0.03			25	
Strawberry	50	trace	trace	0.2-0.3	35-140	
Watermelon	500	0.03-0.07	0.03-0.07	0.2	2-10	
Vegetables						
Artichoke	200	0.2-0.3			6-9	

\*Average

## VITAMIN VALUE OF FOODS—continued

	A	Thiamin	Riboflavin	Niacin	Ascorbic Acid	D
FOODSTUFFS	U S P or International Units	Milligrams per 100 Grams				U S P or International Units
Cream (20%)	600-1,600	0.03				50
Milk						
Whole	87-230	0.03-0.06	0.1-0.3	0.07-0.1	1-2	0-10
Evaporated	460	0.04-0.05		0.18	1-1.5	
Nuts						
Almond	0-75	0.24*	0.5	1.8		
Coconut		0.03		0.4	1	
Peanut		0.9-1.0	0.1-0.6	5.9-8.6		
Peanut butter		0.2-0.3		18.6		
Pecan	200-400	1.0	0.25			
Walnut (English)	100	0.45				
Cereals						
Bread						
Rye	trace	0.16-0.21	0.07	0.9		
White	trace	0.05-0.06	0.05-0.09	0.6-1.0		
White (enriched)	trace	0.24-0.48	0.13-0.26	0.6-4.4		
Whole wheat	trace	0.23-0.3	0.07-0.12	0.9-2.8		
Buckwheat		0.60*		4.4		
Cornmeal						
White		0.30	0.06	0.18-0.90		
Yellow	550	0.23	0.04	0.10-0.60		
Farina		0.07-0.13		1.0		
Flour						
Rye		0.14		0.73-1.22		
White (patent)		0.05		0.80		
Whole wheat		0.48-0.69		0.60*		
Oatmeal (quick-cooking)		0.81				
Rice						
Brown		0.23-0.42	0.08-0.12	0.60		
Polished		0.025	0.05	0.65-0.90		
Wheat						
Whole grain	trace	0.35-0.67	0.09-0.16	4.0-4.6		
Bran		1.4		4.2		
Fruits						
Apple	58-147	0.05*	0.02-0.07	0.05-0.09	3-6	
Apricot						
Fresh	4,000	0.03-0.06	0.04-0.09	0.14	0-6	
Dried	5,400*	0.09-0.17	0.09-0.17		3-8	

\*Average

## VITAMIN VALUE OF FOODS—continued

	A	Thiamin	Riboflavin	Niacin	Ascorbic Acid	D
FOODSTUFFS	U S P or International Units	Milligrams per 100 Grams				U S P or International Units
Onion						
Chives						
Mature		0.02-0.03	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	40-55	
Parsley	30.000				100-200	
Parsnip					6-40	
Pea (green, fresh)	600-3,300	0.4-0.45	0.1-0.2	0.7-1.8	16-50	
Pepper						
Green	800-7,700	0.06	0.14	0.2	100-250	
Red					180-280	
Potato						
Sweet	2,000-3,800	0.09	0.07	1.3 (peeled)	8-25	
White	30-50	0.14-0.19	0.04-0.6	0.4-1.4	7-25	
Pumpkin	2,500	0.05	0.04	0.7	4	
Radish		0.02-0.06	0.03-0.04	0.1-0.16	20-30	
Rhubarb		0.01			9-45	
Rutabaga	0-25	0.05-0.08			20-30	
Sauerkraut	25	0.03	0.04	0.2	20-35	
Juice		0.01			8	
Spinach	6,600-25,000	0.1	0.2	0.5-0.8	30-120	
Squash						
Summer	1,000	0.04-0.07	0.04			
Winter	4,000	0.05-0.07	0.05-0.06		2	
Tomato	1,000	0.06-0.08	0.04-0.05	0.3-0.6	20-30	
Juice	1,000	0.08			20-50	
Turnip	0-40	0.03-0.06	0.03-0.07	0.7-1.0	30-55	
Greens	15,700	0.06-0.14	0.04		70-420	
Watercress	4,000	0.13	0.23		55-190	
Miscellaneous						
Chocolate	0-60	0.03-0.5	0.2	1.0		
Coconut oil						
Corn oil (refined)						
Cottonseed oil (refined)						
Lard						
Molasses		trace-0.6	trace-0.3	3.9		
Olive oil						
Peanut oil						



# Diabetes Mellitus

## VITAMIN VALUE OF FOODS—continued

	A	Thiamin	Riboflavin	Niacin	Ascorbic Acid	D
FOODSTUFFS	U S P or International Units	Milligrams per 100 Grams				U S P or International Units
Asparagus						
Green (fresh)	370-1,400	0.2	0.1	1.0	18-80	
Green (canned)		0.07			2-5	
Beans						
Green (snap)	750	0.06-0.09	0.09	0.5*	2-45	
Kidney (dry)		0.3-0.7		2.0		
Lima (fresh)	400-2,000	0.2-0.3	0.1-0.3	0.3-1.0	30-40	
Lima (dry)	0-100	0.5	0.1-0.8	1.0-2.0		
Navy (dry)		0.4-0.8	0.3			
Soy						
Green	350-1,175	0.5	0.4	4.0	20-40	
Mature	0-406	1.0-1.5	0.2	2.0		
Wax	500-1,000	0.09	0.09	0.7*	15-20	
Beet greens	16,100	0.1	0.08-0.38	0.3-0.7	30-50	
Broccoli	1,300-9,000	0.1	0.2	0.9*	80-170	
Brussels sprouts	200-300	0.2			50-180	
Cabbage	0-120	0.04-0.08	0.04-0.07	0.2-0.3	25-160	
Chinese	2,000	0.06-0.08			30-40	
Red	40				35-60	
Savoy					15-55	
Carrot	1,700-10,000	0.06	0.07	0.2-1.5	5-10	
Cauliflower	30-260	0.2	0.06	0.5	40-105	
Celery						
Green	580-670					
Bleached	0-10	trace	trace	0.2-0.3	5-10	
Chard	9,000		0.08-0.14		35-45	
Corn (sweet)	280-2,500	0.12-0.2	0.05-0.12	1.3	6-43	
Cucumber	0-20	0.05	0.04	0.1-0.3	2-10	
Dandelion greens	13,000*	0.2			30-155	
Eggplant		0.05	0.03	0.6	2-12	
Endive	3,800-27,000	0.06-0.1	0.06-0.2	0.7	10-20	
Kale	10,500	0.2	0.5		50-150	
Kohlrabi		0.06		0.3	65	
Lettuce						
Head	100-700	0.04-0.09	0.03-0.05	0.1-0.5	5-20	
Leaf	7,500		0.07-0.1			
Mushroom		0.09-0.15	0.03-0.2	6.9	8	
Mustard greens	10,200	0.1	0.04		60-180	
Okra	400-2,380	0.13		0.7	10-20	

\*Average

# PERCENTAGE OF VITAMIN LOSS DURING FOOD PREPARATION—continued

FOODSTUFFS	Th amin Chloride	Ascorbic Acid	Nicotinic Acid	Ribo- flavin	FOODSTUFFS	Th amin Chloride	Ascorbic Acid	Nicotinic Acid	Pan- thoic
Beans—cont					Kale		60		
String aliced,					Onions	37	10-65		26
steam					Paranips		44		
blanched					Peas	25-46	32 50	20 5	51 50
3 m n.		36			Potatoes				
water					Peeled				
blanched					boiled	35	12	26	11
3 m n.		46			Unpeeled				
Runner					whole				
aliced					baked		49		
water					Stored				
blanched					180 days				
3 min		53			Boiled then				
Beets	92		11-61	18	creamed		89		
Broccoli	44 57	47-64	23-64	33-37	Boiled then				
Brussels					fried		83		
sprouts					Boiled then				
water					mashed		74		
blanched					French fried		63		
3 m n		13 35			Scalloped		80		
Cabbage	52	21-84	19 23	16	Sweet baked	62		4	13
Carrots	65	50	12 29	50	Rhubarb		48		
Caul flower		35	16	13-17	Sauerkraut	56		5+	5
Corn on cob		8			Spinach	33-64	84 90	16 27	5-40
Greens					Squash				
Beet			6	14	Summer boiled		40 7		
Turn p		30			Turn ps	26	39	40	10

The above figures are based on the vitamin loss of natural food. Many other factors contribute to the vitamin loss of the foods listed among these factors are processing, storage, seasonal and cooking variations, acidity or alkalinity of the cooking medium, condition of the food at time of preparation, length of cooking time, and degree of temperature employed.

# PERCENTAGE OF VITAMIN LOSS DURING FOOD PREPARATION

FOODSTUFFS	Tham n Ch or da	Ascorb c Ac d	Nicotinic Ac d	R bo- flavin	FOODSTUFFS	Tham n Chloride	Ascorb c Acid	Nicotinic Ac d	R bo- flavin
<b>Meat and Meat Substitutes</b>					<b>Pork—cont</b>				
Bacon	60			8+	Loin	41		32-72	17-33
Beef					<b>Veal</b>			8+ 13	
Chuck roasted including juices	9		13-15		Chop			21	17
Heart			30		Leg roasted	42		37	27
Liver fried					Rib braised	60			
Plate boiled cooking water included	45				Shoulder roasted	44		17	14
Round	14		5+	22	Sirloin braised	44		17	14
<b>Chicken</b>					Stew	75		49	34
Breast meat					<b>Dairy Products</b>				
Fried			42		Milk				
Roasted			29		pasteurized	10-20	18-60		39-48
Steamed			38		<b>Fruits</b>				
<b>Leg meat</b>					Apples				
Fried			48		Baked		80		
Roasted			33		Sauce	37	75		25
Steamed			45		Prunes	61			
Stewed cooking water included	72				<b>Vegetables</b>				
Eggs	13		25	22	Artichokes		43		
<b>Fish</b>					Asparagus			11	
Flounder fried	11				<b>Beans</b>				
Halibut	21		2-5+	22	Broad water				
Salmon			7		blanched				
<b>Ham</b>	28		21		6 min		34	11	
<b>Lamb</b>					Green snap	20-64	70-80	20-50	25
Heart baked			56		Lima			11	
Leg roasted	45		27	15	<b>String whole</b>				
Sirloin broiled	30		20	21	steam				
Stew	73		49	30	blanched		18		
<b>Pork</b>					5 min.				
Chops, fried	15		43		water				
Liver fried			25		blanched		12		
					3 min.				

The above figures are based on the vitamin loss of natural food. Many other factors contribute to the vitamin loss of the foods listed among these factors are processing, storage, seasonal and cooking variations, condiments used, acidity or alkalinity of the cooking media, condensation of the food at time of preparation, length of the cooking time and degree of temperature employed.

# VEGETABLES

## Group 1 (Approximately 3% Carbohydrate)

	100 Grams	Approx
A 100 Gm port on	Asparagus fr	11 α σ
contains approximately	Asparagus cn	10 to 1
C S P 2 F 0 = 20 Cal	Bamboo shoots fr	½ c up
	Beans green or wax cn	½ c
	Beet greens fr	½ c 1
	Broccoli fr	½ c cn
	Cabbage fr raw	3 stalks
	Cabbage fr	1 c s
	Cabbage Chinese fr raw	2 b
	Caul flower fr or cn	1 s
	Celery fr raw	2 lg
	Celery ck	3 c
	Chard fr	2
	Chicory leaves fr	10
	Corn salad fr	c
	Cress garden fr	2 c
	Cucumber	1
	Dock fr	2
	End ve fr	2 stalk
	Escarole fr	2
	Fennel fr	2
	Lettuce fr	¼ d
	Mung bean sprouts fr	1 n
	Mustard greens fr	¼ 1
	Pokeberry or poke shoots	½ c 1
	Radishes fr	1 1
	Rhubarb fr or cn w p	2
	Sauerkraut fr or cn	1 b
	Sea kale fr	1 c
	Sorrel fr	1 c
	Spinach, fr	1 b
	Spinach cn	¼
	Squash summer fr	½ c
	Tomato, fr raw	1 med
	Tomatoes cn	½
	Tomato jc fr or cn	½ gal
	Turn p tops fr	½ b
	Vegetable marrow fr	½ t 1
	Water cress, fr	1 b n h

ABBREVIATIONS Gm.—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat 1 14  
 oz.—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average n—  
 nut un—unseasoned xl—extra large tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—  
 packed 1 p—juice-packed, fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

# Diabetes Mellitus

## LIST OF FOODS

*Grouped According to Approximate Percentage Composition  
of Carbohydrate, Protein, and Fat*

(Based on Tables of U S Department of Agriculture)

**Average Values for Calculation of Carbohydrate, Protein, and Fat of Fruits  
and Vegetables in the Several Groups (Fresh or Water-Packed)**

Group Number	Carbohydrate	Fruits			Vegetables		
		Protein	Fat	Cal.	Protein	Fat	Cal
	%	%	%		%	%	
I	3	1	0.3	12	2	0.3	20
II	6	1	0.3	28	2	0.3	32
III	9	1	0.3	40	3	0.3	50
IV	12	1	0.3	52	4	0.3	64
V	15	1	0.3	64	3	0.3	75
VI	18	1	0.3	76	3	0.3	85

Fresh, canned, and dried fruits and vegetables are included in these lists. A serving is to be considered as the solid portion with its share of liquor from the can. Of the canned fruits, only the water-packed and the juice-packed products come in the six classified groups. Fruits canned in syrup are high in carbohydrate and are therefore placed in the miscellaneous group, where they are listed collectively.

Dried fruits, as such, also appear in this miscellaneous group. They average about 67 percent of carbohydrate, but when they are stewed for serving, dilution lowers this figure. If the fruit is cooked without the addition of sugar and with enough water so that the finished product weighs about *four times* as much as the dried fruit used, then the dilution will be such that the cooked fruit may be classified in the 18 percent group.

Dried vegetables, represented by dry legumes and dried corn, fall in the miscellaneous high-carbohydrate group. Even fresh green corn and fresh peas may be placed in this group if they are not sufficiently young. Only *very young* green corn and *only young* or medium peas are low enough in carbohydrate to be included in the classified lists.

Mushrooms and algae are not included in these lists since their content of available carbohydrate is negligible. Avocados, though not high in carbohydrate, are not listed because their fat content is extremely variable and is likely to be very high.

**Group V (Approximately 15% Carbohydrate)**

100 Grams

A 100 Gm. portion  
contains approximately  
C15 P3 F0 = 75 Cal

Beans, broad green, shelled  
Beans, red kidney, en  
Corn, fr (very young)  
Jerusalem artichoke, tuber, fr  
Onions, top, fr  
Parsnips, fr  
Peas, fr (med mature)  
Sals fy, fr  
Shallot, fr

Approved: *Ilse A. ...*  
 Secretary

2, 1  
3, 2  
3, 2, 1  
1, 1, 1  
3, 2, 1  
1, 1, 1  
2, 1  
3, 2, 1

**Group VI (Approximately 18% Carbohydrate)**

100 Grams

A 100-Gm. portion  
contains approximately  
C18, P3, F0-85 Cal

Beans, baked, cn  
Corn sweet, cn  
Garlic, fr  
Horse-radish, fr  
Potato, fr

4/5/2

2  
3  
3-1 5  
21  
11

### FRUITS

**Group I** (Approximately 3% Carbohydrate)—None

Group II (Approximately 6% Carbohydrate)

700 Grams

A 100 Gm. portion  
contains approximately  
C 6 P 1 F 0 = 28 Cal.

- Blackberries, cn, w p
- Cantaloupe
- Chayote, fruit, fr
- Gooseberries, cn, w p
- Honeydew melon
- Spanish melon
- Muskmelon
- Peaches, cn, w p
- Plums (excluding prunes), cn, w p
- Strawberries, fr
- Strawberries, cn, w p or j p
- Strawberry juice, fr
- Watermelon, fr

4/10 2  
35

$2_4 c$   
 $3_5 - 4 1_2^o$   
 $2_4 c$   
 $3_5 c$   
 $1'' \text{ w.r.d.}$   
 $3_5 - 4 2$   
 $3_5 - 4 1_2^o d$   
 $2 \text{ med ha}$   
 $3 \text{ med}$   
 $3_3 c$   
 $3_5 c$   
 $3_5 gl \text{ or } 3_3$   
 $c p - 2 3_3^o \times 2 1_2$

Group III (Approximately 95% Carbohydrate)

100 Grams

A 100-Gm. portion  
contains approximately  
C 9, P 1, F 0 = 40 Cal

Applesauce, en, uns  
Apricot, en, w p  
Blackberries, fr

Arithmetic II word  
Measures

36 c  
3 med  
34 t

ABBREVIATIONS Gm.—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Teaspoon 1—1/2 teaspoon  
do—do same c—cup ca—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—1/4 lb  
un—unwatered gl—glass to—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—each portion up—water  
pkd—packed fb—frozen d—dry d—dried am—small lg—large

# Diabetes Mellitus

## VEGETABLES—continued

### Group II (Approximately 6% Carbohydrate)

	100 Grams	Approximate Household Measures
A 100 Gm portion contains approximately C 6, P 2, F 0 = 32 Cal	Beans, snap, fr, green or wax, fr Carrots, cn Celery root or celeriac, fr Chives, fr Collards, fr Dandelion greens, fr Eggplant, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ c.—1" pieces $\frac{3}{5}$ c, cubed $\frac{3}{4}$ c, sliced 1 c, chopped $\frac{3}{5}$ c, ck $\frac{3}{5}$ c, ck 1 c, diced, or 1 slice— 4 $\frac{3}{5}$ " x $\frac{3}{5}$ "
	Kale, fr Kohlrabi, fr Lamb's-quarters, fr Leeks, fr Okra, fr Parsley, fr Pepper, green or red, fr Pumpkin, fr Pumpkin and squash, cn Soybeans, green, shelled, fr Soybean sprouts, fr Squash, cushaw, fr Squash, winter, fr Turnips, fr	$\frac{3}{5}$ c, ck $\frac{3}{5}$ to $\frac{3}{5}$ c, diced $\frac{3}{5}$ c, ck. 1 c.— $\frac{3}{4}$ " pieces $\frac{3}{5}$ c, sliced, or 5 pods 100 av sprigs 1 med $\frac{3}{5}$ c, diced $\frac{3}{5}$ c, diced $\frac{3}{5}$ c. $\frac{3}{5}$ c $\frac{1}{2}$ c, diced $\frac{3}{5}$ c, ck $\frac{3}{5}$ c, diced

### Group III (Approximately 9% Carbohydrate)

	100 Grams	Approximate Household Measures
A 100 Gm portion contains approximately C 9, P 3 F 0 = 50 Cal	Artichoke, globe or French, fr Asparagus beans pods, fr Beets, fr or cn Brussels sprouts, fr Carrots, fr Onions, fr Peas, fr (very young) Peas, cn Rutabagas, fr	1 med 1 c $\frac{3}{5}$ c, diced 6—about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " d $\frac{3}{5}$ c, sliced 2 to 3 sm or 1 lg $\frac{3}{5}$ c $\frac{3}{5}$ c $\frac{3}{5}$ c, ck

### Group IV (Approximately 12% Carbohydrate)

	100 Grams	Approximate Household Measures
A 100 Gm portion contains approximately C 12, P 4, F 0 = 64 Cal	Beans, Lima, green, cn	$\frac{3}{5}$ c

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Grams C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat. T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium th—thick  
uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—edible portion w p—water  
packed j p—juice packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

## Group IV—continued

### 100 Grams

Kumquats fr  
 Loganberries fr  
 Loganberries cn jp  
 Mulberries fr  
 Orange fr  
 Orange juice fr or cn  
 Peaches fr  
 Peach juice fr  
 Pear, cn jp  
 Pineapple fr or cn wp  
 Pineapple juice fr or cn  
 Plums fr (excluding prunes)  
 Quince fr  
 Raspberries fr  
 Raspberries cn jp  
 Raspberry juice fr

### Approximate Household Measures

5 med  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  to 1 c.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c  
 1 med.— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz  
 1 med.— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz  
 1 med  
 $2\frac{1}{2}$  sl ces— $\frac{3}{4}$ " tk, 3" d.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz  
 3— $1\frac{1}{2}$ " d  
 $\frac{3}{4}$ — $3\frac{1}{2}$ " x  $2\frac{1}{2}$ "  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz

## Group V (Approximately 15% Carbohydrate)

### 100 Grams

A 100 Gm portion  
 contains approximately  
 C15 P1 F0=64 Cal

Apples fr  
 Blueberries fr  
 Blueberry juice fr  
 Cherries black cn. wp  
 Grapes fr  
 Huckleberries fr  
 Huckleberry juice fr  
 Mango fr  
 Nectarines fr  
 Papaya fr  
 Pear fr  
 Pineapple cn jp

### Approximate Household Measures

1— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c.  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c or 10 lg pitted  
 1 av bunch or 24 grapes  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz  
 1 sm  
 2 med  
 2—4" long  
 1 med  
 2 sl ces— $\frac{3}{4}$ " tk 3" d

## Group VI (Approximately 18% Carbohydrate)

### 100 Grams

A 100 Gm portion  
 contains approximately  
 C18 P1 F0=76 Cal

Cherries sweet fr  
 Cherries black cn jp  
 Crab apples fr  
 Figs fr  
 Grape juice fr or bottled  
 Persimmon Japanese  
 Pomegranate fr  
 Prunes cn jp  
 Prune juice cn

### Approximate Household Measures

$\frac{3}{4}$  c or 15 cherries  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  c with 1 T jc.  
 2 sm.  
 2 med.— $1\frac{1}{2}$ " d  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz  
 1 lg  
 $\frac{3}{4}$ — $6\frac{1}{2}$ " d  
 3 med with 1 T jc  
 $\frac{3}{4}$  gl or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  oz

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon. t—teaspoon.  
 oz—ounces g—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns.—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable ep—edible portion wp—water  
 packed jp—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large



# Diabetes Mellitus

## FRUITS—continued

### Group III—continued

100 Grams	Approximate Household Measures
Blackberries, cn, j p.	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Blackberry juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Blueberries, cn, w p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Blueberries, cn, j p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Cherries, red or white, cn, w p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Cranberries, fr	1 c, raw
Currants, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Current juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Gooseberries, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 c
Grapefruit, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ —4" d, or $\frac{3}{4}$ c sections
Grapefruit, cn, w p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c sections
Grapefruit, cn, j p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c sections
Grapefruit juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Lemons, fr	2—2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " long (c p)
Lemon juice, fr or cn	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Limes, fr	3 med (c p)
Lime juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Loganberries, cn, w p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Loganberry juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Papaya, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ —5" d
Peaches, cn, j p	2 med halves—2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " d
Pears, cn, w p	2 med halves
Prunes, cn, w p	4 med
Quince juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Raspberries, cn, w p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Tangerines, fr	2—2" d
Tangerine juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz

### Group IV (Approximately 12% Carbohydrate)

100 Grams	Approximate Household Measures
A 100 Gm portion contains approximately C 12, P 1, F 0 = 52 Cal	
Apple juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Applesauce, cn, j p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Apricots, fr	2—1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " d
Apricots, cn, j p	2—1 $\frac{3}{4}$ " d
Apricots, cn, sieved, uns	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Cherries, sour, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Cherries, red or white, cn, j p	$\frac{3}{4}$ c
Crab apple juice, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Figs, cn, w p	4 sm
Grapefruit juice, cn, uns	$\frac{3}{4}$ gl or $3\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Grapes, cn, w p	1 sm bunch or $\frac{3}{4}$ c
Guavas, fr	$\frac{3}{4}$ c, or 10 med

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
 uns.—unsweetened gl—glass tom.—tomato jc—juice veg.—vegetable ep—edible portion wp—water-  
 packed, j p—juice packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

## MISCELLANEOUS MEATS

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>F</i>
Bacon, crisp	15	3 strips—3½" long	0	4	8
Beef, dr and smoked	20	½ c, diced, or 1 av serving	0	7	1
Bologna, all meat	60	2 slices—4½" d, ½" tk	0	8.6	10.7
Bologna, with added cereal	60	2 slices—4½" d, ½" tk	2.2	8.9	9.5
Braunschweiger	30	1 slice—3" d, ½" tk	0	4.6	7.1
Frankfurter, all meat	60	1 av	0	8.5	12.5
Frankfurter, with added cereal	60	1 av	2	9.1	8.5
Lamb chop, rib, lean, e p	60	1 sm. thin chop	0	10.6	9.4
Liver, raw	100	1 slice—3"x6"x½"	4	19	5
Luncheon meat	30	1 slice—½" tk	0	4.8	7.1
Pork chop, lean, e p	60	1 sm. chop, med fat	0	20	15
Pork sausage, raw	60	1 patty—2" d, ½" tk.	0	6.5	27
Salami	60	2 slices—3½" d, ½" tk	0	14.3	22
Summer sausage, all types	60	2 slices—3½" d, ½" tk	0	14.1	20.9
Veal chop med fat, e p	90	1 thin chop	0	17.3	9.9
Wieners, all meat	60	2 av	0	8.5	12.5
Wieners, with added cereal	60	2 av	2	9.1	8.5

## FISH AND SEA FOODS

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>F</i>
Fish, cooked, broiled, or steamed, lean or med fat	100	1 piece—4"x2"x½"	0	21	2
fatter fish only	100	1 piece—4"x2"x½"	0	21	11
Oysters, fr	100	½ c, standard	6	10	2
Shrimp, cn	100	½ c.	1	18	1

## SOYBEANS

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>F</i>
*Soybeans, fr, edible varieties, e p	100	½ c	6	12.5	6.5
*Soybeans, dr, edible varieties	100	½ c	12	34.9	18.1
*Soybeans, dr, edible varieties ck	100	½ c.	4	11.6	6.1

\*Soybeans as marketed at present are really by products of the oil production process and contain only 5 to 6 percent of the original 20 percent (*J Am Dietet A* 19 36, 1943)

## OILS AND FATS

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>F</i>
Butter	10	1 pat or 2 t	0	0	8
Cooking fat	14	1 T	0	0	14
Mayonnaise	10	2 t.	0	0	8
Oleomargarine	10	1 pat or 2 t	0	0	8
Salad oil, pure	10	2 t	0	0	10

ABBREVIATIONS Gm.—Gram. C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon. t—teaspoon. oz.—ounces. c.—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick uns.—unsweetened gl.—glass tom.—tomato jc.—juice veg.—vegetable. e p—edible portion. w p—water-packed. j p—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm.—small lg.—large

# Diabetes Mellitus

## MISCELLANEOUS GROUP (HIGH CARBOHYDRATE)

100 Grams	Approximate Household Measures	C	P	F
Apples, dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c packed or 14 sm halves	73	1	1
Apricots, dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c packed or 16 sm halves	67	5	0
Banana, fr	1 med —6" long (e p)	23	1	0
Banana, dr	10 T	70	4	0
Beans, broad, dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c, shelled	58	25	2
Beans, Lima, fr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c, shelled	23	7	1
Beans, Lima, dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	62	22	1
Beans, soy, dr seeds	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	12	35	18
Black eyed peas dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	62	23	1
Cherries maraschino, cn	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	52	0	0
Corn, fr (med mature and old)	$\frac{1}{2}$ c or 1 med 8" ear	25	4	1
Corn, dr, sweet or field	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	71	11	3
Cowpeas, fr, green, shelled	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	23	9	1
Cowpeas dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	62	23	1
Currants, dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	71	2	0
Dates, fr	20 med	66	2	0
Dates, dr	15 med	66	2	0
Figs, dr	6 med	68	4	1
Lentils dr whole or split	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	60	24	1
Peaches dr	6— $1\frac{1}{4}$ " d	69	3	1
Pears, dr	5 med	72	2	0
Peas, fr (mature)	$\frac{1}{2}$ c, shelled	25	8	0
Peas, dr, whole or split	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	60	24	1
Persimmons, native, fr	2 sm	28	1	0
Plantain, or baking banana, fr	1 sm (e p)	33	1	0
Prunes, fr	4 med	20	1	0
Prunes, dr	12 med	60	2	1
Raisins dr	$\frac{1}{2}$ c	71	2	0
Sweet potato, fr	$\frac{1}{2}$ med	28	2	1
Sweet potato, cn	1 sm	31	1	0
Tomato catchup	7 T	24	2	0
Yam, winged, fr	1— $4\frac{1}{2}$ "x $1\frac{1}{2}$ "	24	2	0

## MEAT AND POULTRY, COOKED

This approximate classification includes cooked beef, veal, lamb, chicken, turkey, rabbit, pork, and ham

	Amount in Grams	Approximate Household Measures	C	P	F
Meat and poultry, lean, med done	60	2 slices— $3\frac{1}{2}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "	0	18	4
Meat and poultry, med fat, med done	60	2 slices— $3\frac{1}{2}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "	0	16	11
Meat and poultry, fat med done	60	2 slices— $3\frac{1}{2}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "	0	13	18

ABBREVIATIONS Cn—Canned C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium sk—duck  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato ju—juice veg—vegetable e p—edible portion w p—water  
 packed j p—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

## NUTS

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>F</i>
Almonds	10	9 to 10 nuts (c p)	2	19	54
Brazil nuts	30	4 to 5 nuts (c p)	33	43	198
Cashews	15	10 nuts (c p)	4	3	7
Chestnuts	35	7 to 8 nuts (c p)	145	04	02
Coconut, fr	35	1 slice—2"x2"x $\frac{1}{4}$ " (c p)	49	11	121
Coconut, dr	20	2 T or $\frac{1}{2}$ c (c p)	106	07	78
Peanuts	30	25 nuts (c p)	7	8	133
Peanut butter	15	1 T	3	4	72
Pecans	15	4 to 5 nuts (c p)	2	14	11
Pistachios	15	15 nuts (c p)	28	29	8
Walnuts, California, soft shell	15	9 halves (c p)	23	22	96
Walnuts, California, black	15	9 halves (c p)	28	27	87

## MISCELLANEOUS

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>F</i>
*Beef juice	30	1 oz or 2 T	0	15	0
Beer, 4% alcohol	240	1 c or 8 oz	10	0	0
Bouillon cube	4	1	0	02	01
Catchup	25	1 T	66	05	0
Chili sauce	25	1 T	59	07	0
Chocolate, sweet	30	1 square	18	06	89
Chocolate, uns	30	1 square	54	16	159
Cocoa, dry, uns	8	1 T	25	07	15
Coca Cola	180	1 bottle	144	0	0
Corn syrup	30	2 T	222	0	0
Dextrose or glucose	30	2 T	299	0	0
Gelatin, granulated, dry	3	1 t	0	3	0
Ginger ale	200	1 gl	18	0	0
Honey, strained	30	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ T	238	0	0
Jello, dry	5	1 t	44	05	0
Jelly	30	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ T	195	0	0
Lactose	30	3 T	299	0	0
Mustard, prepared	15	1 T	05	06	1
Olives, green	30	5 to 6	12	04	4
Olives, ripe	30	5 to 6	09	05	6
Pickles, sour	40	1 T, sliced	08	02	0
Popcorn, popped	25	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ c	194	28	13
Sugar, cane or beet	30	2 T	299	0	0
Vinegar	15	1 T	0	0	0
Yeast, compressed	15	1 cake	2	2	0
*Yeast Fleischmann's	15	1 cake	12	21	01

\*Bridges, M. A. *Dietetics for the Clinician*, Ed 3 Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger 1947

ABBREVIATIONS gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon.  
 oz—ounces c—cup. cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—med um. sk. th ck.  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable c p—edible portion w p—water  
 packed jp—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm.—small lg—large

# Diabetes Mellitus

## CEREALS AND CEREAL PRODUCTS

	Amount in Grams	Approximate Household Measures	C	P	F
Bread, av	100	3½ av slices	50	8.9	2.4
Bread, av	30	1 av slice	15	3	1
Cereal, av, dry	100	13½ T, dry measure	75.9	10.7	2.3
e.g. oatmeal	20	2½ T dry, or scant ½ c ck	15	2	0
Cereal, prepared					
Bran flakes	15	½ scant c	10	1	0
Corn flakes	15	¼ c	11	2	0
Puffed rice	15	1 c	12.5	1	0.4
Puffed wheat	15	1 c	11.3	2	0.3
Rice Krispies	20	¾ c	17.7	1.2	0
Shredded wheat	30	1 biscuit	24.5	2.3	0.3
Cracker graham	10	1 cracker	7.4	0.8	0.2
Cracker, saltine	8	1 double saltine	3.7	0.7	0.9
Cracker, soda	3	1—2" square	2.2	0.3	0.3
Hominy, ck	100	¾ c	14.9	1.8	0.2
Macaroni, ck	100	¾ c	19.4	3.7	0.4
Noodles, ck	100	¾ c	19.4	3.7	0.4
Rice, ck	100	¾ scant c	23.2	2.2	0.1
*Ry-Krisp	6	1 wafer	4.8	0.8	0.1
Spaghetti, ck	100	¾ c	19.4	3.7	0.4
Zwieback	8	1—3¼"x1¼"x¼"	5.9	0.9	0.7

\*Analysis made by the manufacturer

## DAIRY PRODUCTS

	Amount in Grams	Approximate Household Measures	C	P	F
Buttermilk, genuine	200	1 gl	9.2	7	1
Buttermilk, artificial culture	200	1 gl	10	7	0.4
Cheese, American Cheddar	30	1 slice—3½"x2½"x¼"	0.5	7.2	9.7
Cheese, cottage skim	30	2 T	1.3	5.7	0.2
Cheese, Philadelphia cream	30	¾ package	0.3	3.4	11.3
Cheese, Swiss processed	30	1 slice—3"x3"x¼"	0.5	7.1	7.8
Cream, coffee, 20% fat	30	1 oz or 2 T	1.2	0.9	6
Cream, whipping, 35% fat	30	1 oz or 2 T	1	0.7	11
Egg, white, e p	34	1 av	0.3	3.7	0
Egg, whole, e p	50	1 av	0.3	6.4	5.7
Egg, yolk, e p	16	1 av	0.1	2.6	5.1
Milk, evaporated	100	¾ gl	10	7	8
Milk, malted, powder	100	10 T	7.1	15	8
Milk, skim	200	1 gl	10	7	0.4
Milk, whole	200	1 gl	10	7	8

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat. T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium ik—thick  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—edible portion w p—water-  
 packed j p—juice packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

## Food Equivalent Tables

### Cereals—Approximate Equivalents of 10 Gm Cereal

C 8, P 1, F 1

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>
Cream of wheat	10	1 T uncooked or $\frac{1}{4}$ c ck
Farina	10	1 T uncooked, or $\frac{1}{4}$ c ck
Ralston	10	1 T uncooked or $\frac{1}{4}$ c ck
Rice	6	$\frac{3}{8}$ T uncooked, or $\frac{1}{2}$ c ck
Oatmeal	10	$1\frac{1}{2}$ T uncooked or $\frac{1}{4}$ c ck
Corn flakes	10	$\frac{1}{2}$ c
Puffed wheat	10	$\frac{1}{2}$ c
Puffed rice	10	$\frac{1}{2}$ c
Shredded wheat	10	$\frac{1}{2}$ lg biscuit
Rice Krispies	10	$\frac{1}{2}$ c
40% Bran Flakes	10	$\frac{1}{4}$ c
Bread	15	$\frac{1}{2}$ slice
6% Fruit	130	See Group II list of fruits
9% Fruit	90	See Group III list of fruits
12% Fruit	70	See Group IV list of fruits
15% Fruit	55	See Group V list of fruits

### Approximate Equivalents of 30 Gm Bread

C 15, P 3, F 1

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>
Cereal	20	2 times the amount of any of the cereals (see cereal list 10 Gm portions)
18% vegetable or 18% fruit	80	See Group VI vegetable or fruit list for equivalent measure
15% vegetable or 15% fruit	100	See Group V vegetable or fruit list for equivalent measure
12% vegetable or 12% fruit	125	See Group IV vegetable or fruit list for equivalent measure
9% vegetable or 9% fruit	170	See Group III vegetable or fruit list for equivalent measure
6% vegetable or 6% fruit	250	See Group II vegetable or fruit list for equivalent measure
Apricots, dr	25	4 sm halves
Banana	65	$\frac{1}{4}$ med
Dates, dr	20	2
Figs, fr	75	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Figs, dr	20	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Figs, cn, w p	100	3

Abbreviations: Gm—Gram, C—Carbohydrate, P—Protein, F—Fat, T—Tablespoon, t—teaspoon, oz—ounce, c—cup, cn—canned, ck—cooked, d—diameter, av—average, med—medium, sk—thick, uns—unsweetened, gl—glass, tom—tomato, jc—juice, veg—vegetable, e p—edible portion, w p—water packed, j p—juice-packed, fr—fresh, dr—dried, sm—small, lg—large

# Diabetes Mellitus

## EQUIVALENTS AND SUBSTITUTES

Substitution of certain foods is necessary because of (1) inability to obtain the food listed in the menu, (2) dislike for that kind of food, (3) idiosyncrasy to the item listed (4) a desire to prevent monotony

The following lists of foods or combinations of foods are approximately equivalent in carbohydrate, protein, and fat content to some article that appears frequently in the menus

*These equivalents are selected for their equality in carbohydrates, proteins, fats, and calories but not necessarily for equality in bulk or in vitamin and mineral content* In making substitutions, therefore, care should be exercised that the diet does not become too low in vitamin and mineral content, or too concentrated in bulk In general bulky foods that is foods with low percentages of C, P, and F, can be measured with greater accuracy than more concentrated foods A given error in weighing a food containing 50 percent carbohydrate will be ten times as serious as the same error made in weighing a food containing 5 percent carbohydrate

### Approximate Measure Equivalents of Fruits and Vegetables

100 Gm 3% (see Approximate Household Measures) =  $\frac{1}{2}$  approximate measure of 100 Gm 6% =  $\frac{1}{3}$  approximate measure of 100 Gm 9% =  $\frac{1}{4}$  approximate measure of 100 Gm 12% =  $\frac{1}{5}$  approximate measure of 100 Gm 15% =  $\frac{1}{6}$  approximate measure of 100 Gm 18%

### APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS OF FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

100 Gm	GROUP I 3%	GROUP II 6%	GROUP III 9%	GROUP IV 12%	GROUP V 15%	GROUP VI 18%
Group I 3%		50	34	25	20	18
Group II 6%	200		70	50	40	35
Group III 9%	300	150		75	60	50
Group IV 12%	400	200	130		80	70
Group V 15%	500	250	170	125		85
Group VI 18%	600	300	200	150	120	
Household measure specified	See approximate equivalents	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{9}$

See lists of vegetables and fruits for approximate household measures

## Approximate Equivalents of One Egg—continued

**C 0, P 6, F 6**

*Amount  
in Grams      Approximate Household Measures*

Sardines en en o l	20	2, each 3" long plus 5 Gm (1 t butter or fat
Oysters	60	3 med plus 6 Gm (1 full t ) butter or fat
Crab meat	40	$\frac{3}{4}$ scant c flaked plus 5 Gm (1 t ) butter or fat
Shrimp en or ck	40	3 to 5 or $\frac{3}{4}$ c plus 8 Gm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ t ) butter or fat
Bacon crisp	25	5 str ps— $3\frac{3}{4}$ " long minus 30 Gm (2 T butter or fat
Peanuts roasted	22	22 to 23 no sk ns minus 5 Gm (1 t ) butter or fat and minus 45 Gm 12 <sup>c</sup> fru t (see Group IV list of fru ts)
Peanut butter	23	$1\frac{1}{4}$ T minus 6 Gm (1 full t butter or fat and minus 40 Gm 12 <sup>c</sup> fru t (see Group IV list of fru ts)
Walnuts black	33	18 halves minus 16 Gm (1 fl l T butter or fat and minus 50 Gm 12 <sup>c</sup> fru t see Group IV list of fru ts)
Walnuts English	40	24 halves or $3\frac{1}{2}$ T chopped minus 5 Gm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ T ) butter or fat and minus 50 Gm 12 <sup>c</sup> fru t (see Group IV list of fru ts)
Cashews	30	16 to 20 med minus 17 Gm $\frac{3}{4}$ t ) butter or fat and minus 65 Gm fru t see Group IV list of fru ts)

## Approximate Equivalents of 30 Gm Cooked Lean Meat

**C 0, P 9, F 2**

*Amount  
in Grams      Approximate Household Measure*

Beef veal, or lamb lean ck	30	1 th n sl ce— $3\frac{1}{2}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Lamb chop lean	60	1 th n minus 8 Gm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ t ) butter
Pork chop lean	30	$\frac{3}{4}$ sm minus 5 Gm (1 t butter
Veal chop lean	30	1 sm
Pork fr or smoked ham lean	30	1 th n sl ce— $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $1\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Chicken turkey rabbit fowl (roast lean)	30	1 sl ce— $3\frac{1}{2}$ "x $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Sausage fat cooked out	30	$1\frac{1}{2}$ —each 3" long x $\frac{3}{8}$ " d
Bologna	30	2 sl ces— $2\frac{1}{2}$ " d $\frac{1}{2}$ tk minus 10 Gm (1 t ) butter
Wieners	60	2
Frankfurter	60	1 minus 10 Gm (2 t ) butter
Liver raw	50	1 sl ce— $3$ "x $3$ "x $\frac{3}{8}$ "
Heart	30	1 sl ce— $2$ "x $1$ "x $\frac{3}{8}$ "
Sweetbreads	30	1 p ce— $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $1$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ " or $\frac{1}{4}$ c

**ABBREVIATIONS** Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon c—cup  
 oz.—ounce c—cup en—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium sk—skin  
 uns—unseasoned gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable ep—edible portion wp—water-packed  
 jp—jelly-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large



# Diabetes Mellitus

## Approximate Equivalents of 30 Gm. Bread—continued C 15, P 3, F 1

	Amount in Grams	Approximate Household Measures
Peaches, dr	21	3 halves
Pears, dr	21	1 $\frac{1}{4}$ halves
Prunes, dr	25	2 med
Prunes, fr	70	2 $\frac{3}{4}$ med (e p)
Raisins, seeded or seedless	21	1 scant T
Beans, dr (navy, kidney, pinto, Lima, dr peas, and others)	25	$\frac{1}{6}$ c dr, or $\frac{1}{2}$ scant c. ck
Lima beans, fr	60	$\frac{1}{3}$ c or 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ T
Lentils, dr, whole and split	25	$\frac{1}{4}$ scant c dr, or $\frac{1}{5}$ scant c. ck
Sweet potato	55	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ full T, or $\frac{1}{4}$ sm (e p)
Tomato catchup	60	3 T
Crackers, soda	20	6 $\frac{3}{4}$
Saltines	20	2 $\frac{1}{4}$ —4"x2"
Ry-Krisp	19	3 wafers
Crackers, Ritz	25	7
Rice, ck	70	$\frac{1}{3}$ c
Macaroni, ck, or plain noodles	80	$\frac{1}{4}$ c
Potato chips	30	20 lg. pieces, minus 12 Gm (2 $\frac{1}{4}$ t) butter or fat

## Approximate Equivalents of One Egg C 0, P 6, F 6

	Amount in Grams	Approximate Household Measures
Cheese, American	20	1 slice—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Cheese, Philadelphia cream	60	$\frac{3}{4}$ pkg, minus 19 Gm (4 t) butter or fat
Cheese, Swiss	30	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ slices—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x2 $\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", minus 3 Gm. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ t) butter or fat
Cheese, cottage, creamed	30	2 T, plus 5 Gm (1 t) butter or fat
Milk	180	1 gl (6 oz), minus 75 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits)
Meat, lean	20	$\frac{3}{5}$ oz, plus 5 Gm (1 t) butter (see list of meats)
Fish, fr, baked or broiled	30	1 slice—2"x2"x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", or 1 oz, plus 3 Gm. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ t) butter or fat
Fish, boiled or steamed	30	1 slice—2"x2"x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", or 1 oz, lean or med fat, plus 6 Gm (1 full t) butter or fat
Fish, boiled or steamed	30	1 slice—2"x2"x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", or 1 oz, fatter fish only, plus 3 Gm ( $\frac{1}{4}$ t) butter or fat
Tuna fish, cn, with or without added oil	30	$\frac{1}{6}$ c flaked, or 1 piece—1"x1"x1", or 1 oz, plus 4 Gm (1 scant t) butter or fat
Salmon, cn	30	$\frac{1}{4}$ scant c flaked, or 1 oz., plus 4 Gm. (1 scant t.) butter or fat

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon.  
oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med.—medium tk—thick.  
uns—unsweetened gl.—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—edible portion wp—water-  
packed, j p—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

# Approximate Equivalents of 30 Gm American Cheese

C 0, P 7, F 10

	Amount in Gms	Approximate Household Measures
Egg	50	1 plus 5 Gm (1 t) butter or fat
Cheese Philadelphia cream	30	$\frac{1}{2}$ pkg plus 1 egg (9 Gm) or 2 scant t butter
Cheese Swiss	30	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ sl ces— $3\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$ " plus 3 Gm t butter or fat
Cheese cottage creamed	35	$2\frac{1}{2}$ T plus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat
Meat lean	25	$\frac{1}{4}$ oz plus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat
Fish baked or broiled	30	1 sl ce— $2 \times 2 \times \frac{1}{4}$ " or 1 oz plus 8 Gm $1\frac{1}{2}$ t butter or fat
Fish boiled or steamed lean or med fat	30	1 sl ce— $2 \times 2 \times \frac{1}{4}$ " or 1 oz plus 11 Gm t butter or fat
Fish, boiled or steamed fatter fish only	30	1 sl ce— $2 \times 2 \times \frac{1}{4}$ " or 1 oz plus 7 (m scant t) butter or fat
Fish tuna can with or without added oil	30	$\frac{1}{6}$ scant c flaked or 1 piece $1 \times 1 \times 1$ o oz plus 9 Gm (2 scant t) butter or fat
Salmon can	35	$\frac{1}{4}$ c flaked or $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz plus 9 (m scant t) butter or fat
Sardines can in oil	30	3 each $3 \times 3$ long plus 9 Gm 2 scant t butter or fat
Oysters	70	$3\frac{1}{2}$ med plus 11 Gm (2 full t) butter or fat
Crab meat	45	$\frac{1}{4}$ c flaked plus 11 Gm (1 full t) butter or fat
Shrimp ck or cn	40	3 to 5 or $\frac{1}{2}$ c plus 12 Gm 2 scant t butter or fat
Bacon crisp	30	6 str ps— $3\frac{1}{4} \times$ long minus 7 Gm $1\frac{1}{2}$ t butter or fat
Peanuts, roasted	35	37 to 38 nuts no skins minus 6 Gm $1\frac{1}{2}$ t butter or fat
Peanut butter	28	2 scant T minus 5 Gm (1 t) butter or fat
Walnuts black	40	21 halves minus 16 Gm (1 fl fl f bn r) fat
Walnuts English	45	24 to 30 halves or $3\frac{1}{4}$ T clopped minus (m $4\frac{1}{2}$ t) butter or fat
Nuts, cashew	35	18 to 20 med minus 8 Gm $1\frac{1}{2}$ t butter or fat

# Approximate Equivalents of 40 Gm American Cheese

C 0, P 9, F 12

	Amount in Gms	Approximate Household Measures
Meat lean	30	1 oz plus 12 Gm ( $2\frac{1}{2}$ t) butter or fat equivalents of 30 Gm of meat
Egg	75	$1\frac{1}{2}$ minus 4 Gm (1 scant t) butter or fat or 1 t times the equivalents of 1 egg

ABBREVIATIONS: Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounce c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—dinner av—average med—medium h—half  
 uns—unsweetened, gl—glass, tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable p—medium portion wp—water  
 packed jp—juice-packed f—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Approximate Equivalents of 30 Gm. Cooked Lean Meat—continued C 0, P 9, F 2

	Amount in Grams	Approximate Household Measures
Bacon, crisp	36	7 strips— $3\frac{1}{4}$ " long, minus 22 Gm ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ T) but- ter or fat
Beef, dr	27	5 slices— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $7\frac{1}{4}$ ", or $\frac{3}{4}$ c diced
Beef, corned, cn, med fat	36	1 slice— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", or $1\frac{1}{4}$ oz, minus 3 Gm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ t) butter or fat
Beef, corned, fr, lean	50	$1\frac{1}{2}$ slices— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", minus 5 Gm (1 t.) butter or fat
Eggs	75	$1\frac{1}{2}$ , minus 9 Gm (2 scant t) butter or fat
Cheese, American	40	2 slices— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $2\frac{3}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", minus 12 Gm ( $2\frac{3}{4}$ t) butter or fat
Cheese, Philadelphia cream	90	1 pkg, 3 oz, minus 38 Gm (2 T and $1\frac{1}{2}$ t) butter or fat
Cheese, cottage, creamed	45	3 level T
Cheese, Swiss	40	1 slice— $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", minus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat
Fish, fr, baked or broiled	40	1 slice— $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", minus 4 Gm (1 scant t) butter or fat
Fish, steamed or boiled, lean or med fat	40	1 slice— $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Fish, boiled or steamed, fatter fish only	40	1 slice— $2\frac{1}{2}$ "x $3\frac{1}{4}$ "x $\frac{1}{4}$ ", minus 4 Gm. (1 scant t) butter or fat
Tuna fish, cn, with or without added oil	40	$\frac{3}{4}$ c flaked, minus 6 Gm (1 full t) butter or fat
Salmon, cn	45	$\frac{3}{4}$ c flaked, or $1\frac{1}{4}$ oz, minus 3 Gm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ t) butter or fat
Sardines, cn in oil	35	$3\frac{1}{4}$ , each $3\frac{1}{4}$ " long, minus 3 Gm. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ t) butter or fat
Oysters	90	4 to 5 med.
Crab meat	55	$\frac{1}{4}$ c flaked
Shrimp, ck or cn	50	4 to 7, plus 3 Gm ( $\frac{1}{2}$ t.) butter or fat
Peanuts, roasted	33	33 to 34, no skins, minus 15 Gm (1 T) butter or fat, minus 75 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits)
Peanut butter	34	$2\frac{3}{4}$ T, minus 17 Gm ( $3\frac{1}{4}$ t) butter or fat, minus 60 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits)

## Approximate Equivalents of 20 Gm. American Cheese C 0, P 5, F 6

Equal approximately one egg or any of the equivalents of one egg

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon.  
oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick.  
uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—edible portion wp—water-  
packed j p—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

**100 Gm \* Group I Vegetable or Fruit (3%)****Are Approximately Equivalent to**35 Gm  
50 Gm9<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group III)  
6<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group II)**100 Gm \* Group II Vegetable or Fruit (6%)****Are Approximately Equivalent to**35 Gm  
40 Gm  
50 Gm  
70 Gm  
200 Gm18<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group VI)  
15<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group V)  
12<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group IV)  
9<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group III)  
3<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group I)**100 Gm \* Group III Vegetable or Fruit (9%)****Are Approximately Equivalent to**50 Gm  
60 Gm  
75 Gm  
150 Gm  
300 Gm18<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group VI)  
15<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group V)  
12<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group IV)  
6<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group II)  
3<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group I)**100 Gm \* Group IV Vegetable or Fruit (12%)****Are Approximately Equivalent to**70 Gm  
80 Gm  
130 Gm  
200 Gm  
400 Gm18<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group VI)  
15<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group V)  
9<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group III)  
6<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group II)  
3<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group I)**100 Gm \* Group V Vegetable or Fruit (15%)****Are Approximately Equivalent to**85 Gm  
125 Gm  
170 Gm  
250 Gm  
500 Gm18<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group VI)  
12<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group IV)  
9<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group III)  
6<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group II)  
3<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group I)**100 Gm \* Group VI Vegetable or Fruit (18%)****Are Approximately Equivalent to**120 Gm  
150 Gm  
200 Gm  
300 Gm  
600 Gm15<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group V)  
12<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group IV)  
9<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group III)  
6<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group II)  
3<sup>oz</sup><sub>c</sub> vegetable or fruit (Group I)*\*See lists of vegetables and fruits for approximate household measures.*

# Diabetes Mellitus

## Approximate Equivalents of 200 Gm Milk

C 10, P 7, F 8

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>
Egg	50	1 plus 85 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits) plus 3 Gm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ t) butter or fat
Milk skim	200	6 $\frac{3}{4}$ oz, plus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat
Bacon crisp	28	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ strips—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " long minus 9 Gm. (2 scant t) butter or fat plus 85 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits)
Cheese American	30	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ slices—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " x $\frac{3}{4}$ " minus 3 Gm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ t) butter or fat plus 85 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits)
Cheese cottage creamed	36	2 $\frac{3}{4}$ T plus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat plus 85 Gm 12% fruit (see Group IV list of fruits)

## Approximate Equivalents of 10 Gm Bacon

C 0, P 2, F 5

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>
Egg	20	$\frac{1}{2}$ plus 4 Gm (1 scant t) butter or fat
Cream coffee	30	2 T
Cheese American	10	1 slice—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " x 1" x $\frac{1}{4}$ " plus 3 Gm ( $\frac{3}{4}$ t) butter or fat

One-third of any of the equivalents of one egg

## Approximate Equivalents of 30 Gm Coffee Cream

C 1, P 1, F 6

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>
Milk	30	2 T plus 6 Gm (1 full t) butter or fat
Bacon crisp	5	1 strip—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " long plus 4 Gm (1 scant t) butter or fat

## Approximate Equivalents of 50 Gm Coffee Cream

C 2, P 1, F 10

	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Household Measures</i>
Milk	50	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz or 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ T plus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat
Bacon	5	1 strip—3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " long plus one soda cracker plus 10 Gm (2 t) butter or fat

ABBREVIATIONS Gm—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
 oz—ounces c—cup cn—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium ix—inch  
 uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable ep—edible portion wp—water-  
 packed jp—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large



# Diabetes Mellitus

## Ice Cream

<i>Ingredients</i>	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Measure</i>
Egg	50	1
Milk, whole	270	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ gl or 9 oz
Milk, evaporated	240	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ gl or 8 oz
Cream, top or coffee	600	3 gl or 20 oz
Saccharin	0.14	9— $\frac{1}{4}$ -grain tablets
Gelatin, Knox pure	12	2 $\frac{1}{4}$ level t
Vanilla	10	2 t
Salt	2.5	$\frac{1}{2}$ t

Beat all ingredients together well, except the gelatin. Soak the gelatin in a little cold water and then thoroughly dissolve it in a little hot water. Add the gelatin solution to the other mixture very slowly while beating constantly. Strain out any small lumps. Freeze in a refrigerator or in an ice and salt pack, stirring often until the mixture is of the consistency of mush. Measure out in 3  $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. paper soufflé cups (80 Gm. or  $\frac{1}{2}$  cup each) while the mixture is still soft. Store in the freezing compartment of the refrigerator.

Use one serving or 80 Gm. in place of

$\frac{1}{2}$  gl or 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. milk plus 2 t or 10 Gm. of butter or fat

Food value per serving C 5, P 4, F 8

## Custard

<i>Ingredients</i>	<i>Amount in Grams</i>	<i>Approximate Measure</i>
Egg	50	1
Milk, whole	180	1 scant gl
Saccharin	0.03	2— $\frac{1}{4}$ -grain tablets
Salt		sm. pinch
Vanilla		few drops

Beat all ingredients together well and pour into two custard cups or a small pan. Place in a pan of cool water and bake in a slow oven for about  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour, or until a thin knife blade comes out clean when inserted into the custard. This recipe makes two average servings of about 100 Gm. each.

One serving may be used in place of

1. One egg and  $\frac{1}{2}$  av. slice of bread (10 Gm.), or
2. One half egg and  $\frac{1}{2}$  gl or 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. (100 Gm.) milk

Food value per serving C 4.5, P 6, F 6.5

*Note.* This custard mixture may be cooked in a water bath until it coats the spoon and be served as soft custard. Also, this soft custard may be frozen and served as ice cream.

ABBREVIATIONS Gm.—Gram C—Carbohydrate P—Protein F—Fat T—Tablespoon t—teaspoon  
oz.—ounces c—cup cu—canned ck—cooked d—diameter av—average med—medium tk—thick  
uns—unsweetened gl—glass tom—tomato jc—juice veg—vegetable e p—edible portion w p—water-  
packed j p—juice-packed fr—fresh dr—dried sm—small lg—large

ing test only Arbitrary levels have been established so that all blood-sugar values above these levels will give positive (colorless) tests and all blood-sugar values below these levels will give negative (blue) tests The test is accurate within  $\pm 5$  mg percent Because of this variation, it is perhaps more accurate to interpret the results when using the 130 mg percent screening level tablet (Reagent No 3A) in this manner If the test is negative (blue), the blood sugar level is below 130 mg percent If the test is positive (colorless), the blood sugar level is above 120 mg percent

When the 180 mg percent screening level tablet (Reagent No 3B) is used, a negative test indicates a blood sugar level below 180 mg percent, and a positive test indicates that the blood-sugar level is above 170 mg percent

The mechanics of the test utilize a true blood glucose method consequently diagnostic levels are somewhat lower than those considered for other blood-sugar methods

On occasion it may be necessary to test at a hypoglycemic level The test kit can be adapted to screen at a 50 mg percent level if the following steps are carried out

- 1 Fill the test tube with tap water or distilled water to the mark

- 2 Collect 0.2 cc of blood (use both pipettes)

- 3 Add two Reagent Tablets No 1751 (Reagent No 1) and two Reagent Tablets No 1752 (Reagent No 2)

- 4 Boil, using two Reagent Tablets No 1756 Methenamine, for Timed Burning, and remove protein cake

#### NORMAL HEIGHT—WEIGHT 1½ TO 21 YEARS\*

AGE Years	MALE		FEMALE		AGE Years	MALE		FEMALE	
	Height Inches	Weight Pounds	Height Inches	Weight Pounds		Height Inches	Weight Pounds	Height Inches	Weight Pounds
1½	26	17	26	16	11	55	75	55	74
1	29	21	29	20	12	57	81	57	87
2	33	26	33	25	13	59	90	60	94
3	36	31	36	30	14	62	103	62	105
4	39	35	39	34	15	64	112	63	112
5	42	38	41	37	16	66	126	64	117
6	45	43	44	42	17	67	133	64	122
7	47	50	47	47	18	68	138	65	124
8	49	55	49	54	19	69	138	65	126
9	51	61	51	60	20	69	137	65	126
10	53	67	53	67					

\*Reproduced by courtesy of J. H. BARACH, M.D.—Director, Falk Clinic, University of Pittsburgh



# Diabetes Mellitus

## Acetone—Sodium Nitroprusside Test

### REAGENTS

1 Dry, finely powdered sodium nitroprusside, 5 Gm, mixed with 200 Gm of ammonium sulfate, is much more convenient and stable than the solutions usually employed

2 Strong ammonia water

To test, add enough of the above nitroprusside mixture to saturate 2 to 3 cc of urine in a test tube, and shake well. Overlay with a small quantity of strong ammonia water. A positive test is indicated by a color ranging from faint purplish pink to dark purple, reaching its maximum intensity within a few minutes, then fading gradually to a muddy brown. The reaction of a faint trace of acetone may be most easily determined by noting the purple track of the ammonia water through the white foam. If acetoacetic acid is present, it intensifies the test. Absence of color reaction may be noted in specimens which show a color reaction in the Gerhardt test due to drugs.

## Acetoacetic Acid—Gerhardt's Test

REAGENT 10 percent aqueous solution of ferric chloride

To test, add a 10 percent ferric chloride solution drop by drop to 3 to 5 cc of urine in the test tube until no more precipitate forms. The depth of Burgundy red color which appears indicates the presence of acetoacetic acid. Acetoacetic acid is unstable on boiling. Divide the specimen into two tubes, boil one and then compare. If the color was due to acetoacetic acid, it will disappear on boiling. If due to a drug it remains. Any specimen giving a red test which does not fade on boiling should be examined in addition by the sodium nitroprusside test in order to detect acetone which is masked by "drug reaction."

## THE URINE SUGAR TEST CASE, SHEFTEL

When the test is to be performed, place in the test tube a measured quantity of tap water, add to it a measured volume of the urine to be tested, and in this place one Copper Sulfate Compound Tablet. Then place a standard Methenamine Tablet for Tinned Burning at a measured distance below the bottom of the test tube set the case in such a position that no drafts will blow the flame away from the test tube and light the Methenamine Tablet. By finding which shade on the color chart is most nearly matched by the resulting contents of the test tube, one can estimate closely the percentage of sugar.

## WILKERSON-HEFTMANN TEST KIT

It should be remembered that the blood-sugar test described herein is a screen-

ing test only Arbitrary levels have been established so that all blood-sugar values above these levels will give positive (colorless) tests and all blood-sugar values below these levels will give negative (blue) tests The test is accurate within  $\pm 5$  mg percent Because of this variation, it is perhaps more accurate to interpret the results when using the 130 mg percent screening-level tablet (Reagent No 3A) in this manner If the test is negative (blue), the blood-sugar level is below 130 mg percent If the test is positive (colorless), the blood-sugar level is above 120 mg percent

When the 180 mg percent screening level tablet (Reagent No 3B) is used, a negative test indicates a blood-sugar level below 180 mg percent, and a positive test indicates that the blood sugar level is above 170 mg percent

The mechanics of the test utilize a true blood-glucose method, consequently, diagnostic levels are somewhat lower than those considered for other blood-sugar methods

On occasion, it may be necessary to test at a hypoglycemic level The test kit can be adapted to screen at a 50 mg percent level if the following steps are carried out

- 1 Fill the test tube with tap water or distilled water to the mark
- 2 Collect 0.2 cc of blood (use both pipettes)
- 3 Add two Reagent Tablets No 1751 (Reagent No 1) and two Reagent Tablets No 1752 (Reagent No 2)
- 4 Boil, using two Reagent Tablets No 1756, Methenamine, for Timed Burning, and remove protein cake

NORMAL HEIGHT—WEIGHT 1½ TO 21 YEARS\*

AGE	MALE		FEMALE		AGE	MALE		FEMALE	
Years	Height Inches	Weight Pounds	Height Inches	Weight Pounds	Years	Height Inches	Weight Pounds	Height Inches	Weight Pounds
1½	26	17	26	16	11	55	75	55	74
1	29	21	29	20	12	57	81	57	82
2	33	26	33	25	13	59	90	60	94
3	36	31	36	30	14	62	103	62	105
4	39	35	39	34	15	64	112	63	112
5	42	38	41	37	16	66	126	64	117
6	45	43	44	43	17	67	133	64	122
7	47	50	47	47	18	68	138	65	124
8	49	55	49	54	19	69	139	65	126
9	51	61	51	60	20	69	137	65	126
10	53	67	53	67					

\*Reproduced by courtesy of J. H. BARACH, M.D.—Director, Falk Clinic, University of Pittsburgh

# Diabetes Mellitus

5 Add one Reagent Tablet No 1753 (Reagent No 3A), supplement the heating with a third Reagent Tablet No 1756, Methenamine, for Timed Burning

6 At the end of the second heating period, immerse the tube in cold water and add two Reagent Tablets No 1755 (Reagent No 4)

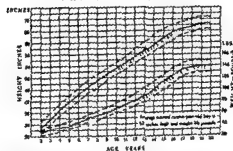
"IDEAL" WEIGHTS FOR MEN—  
AGES 25 AND OVER

"IDEAL" WEIGHTS FOR WOMEN—  
AGES 25 AND OVER

(from Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.)

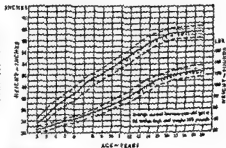
Height (with shoes)		Weight in Pounds (as ordinarily dressed)			Height (with shoes)		Weight in Pounds (as ordinarily dressed)		
		Small Frame	Medium Frame	Large Frame			Small Frame	Medium Frame	Large Frame
Feet	Inches				Feet	Inches			
5	2	116-125	124-133	131-142	4	11	104-111	110-118	117-127
5	3	119-128	127-136	133-144	5	0	105-113	112-120	119-129
5	4	122-132	130-140	137-149	5	1	107-115	114-122	121-131
5	5	126-136	134-144	141-153	5	2	110-118	117-125	124-135
5	6	129-139	137-147	145-157	5	3	113-121	120-128	127-138
5	7	133-143	141-151	149-162	5	4	116-125	124-132	131-142
5	8	136-147	145-156	153-166	5	5	119-128	127-135	133-145
5	9	140-151	149-160	157-170	5	6	123-132	130-140	138-150

GROWTH CHART—MALE\*



Solid line indicates average normal; broken line, 10 percent above or below ideal norms.

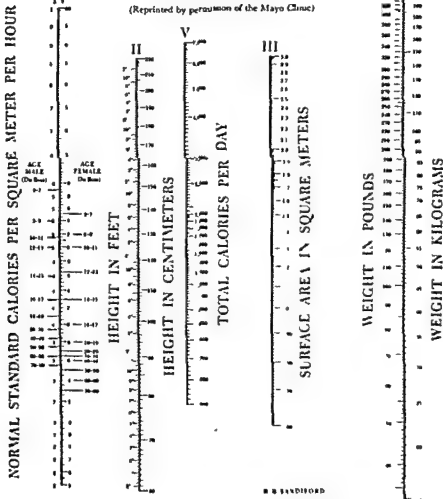
GROWTH CHART—FEMALE\*



Solid line indicates average normal; broken line, 10 percent above or below ideal norms.

# CHART FOR DETERMINATION OF BASAL CALORIC REQUIREMENT

(Reprinted by permission of the Mayo Clinic)



Place the chart on a flat, smooth table. Use only a ruler with a true straight edge. Do not draw lines on the chart but merely indicate their positions by the straight edge of the ruler. Locate the various points by means of needles (pin stuck through the center of a lead pencil). Locate the patient's normal weight on Scale I and his height on Scale II. The ruler joining these two points intersects Scale III at the patient's surface area. Locate the age and sex of the patient on Scale IV. A ruler joining this point with the patient's surface area on Scale III crosses Scale V at the basal caloric requirement. For the *normal* requirement 10 to 20 percent of the figure thus obtained is added to that figure.

# Diabetes Mellitus

5 Add one Reagent Tablet No 1753 (Reagent No 3A); supplement the heating with a third Reagent Tablet No 1756, Methenamine, for Timed Burning

6 At the end of the second heating period, immerse the tube in cold water and add two Reagent Tablets No 1755 (Reagent No 4).

"IDEAL" WEIGHTS FOR MEN—  
AGES 25 AND OVER

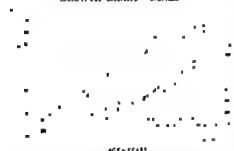
"IDEAL" WEIGHTS FOR WOMEN—  
AGES 25 AND OVER

(from Metropolitan Life Insurance Co)

Height (with shoes)		Weight in Pounds (as ordinarily dressed)			Height (with shoes)		Weight in Pounds (as ordinarily dressed)		
		Small Frame	Medium Frame	Large Frame			Small Frame	Medium Frame	Large Frame
Feet	Inches				Feet	Inches			
5	2	116-125	124-133	131-142	4	11	104-111	110-118	117-127
5	3	119-128	127-136	133-144	5	0	105-113	112-120	119-129

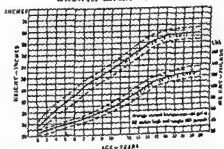
6	3	168-180	176-189	184-202	6	0	141-153	151-163	160-174
---	---	---------	---------	---------	---	---	---------	---------	---------

GROWTH CHART—MALE\*



Solid lines indicate average normals; broken lines, 10 percent above or below ideal normals.

GROWTH CHART—FEMALE\*

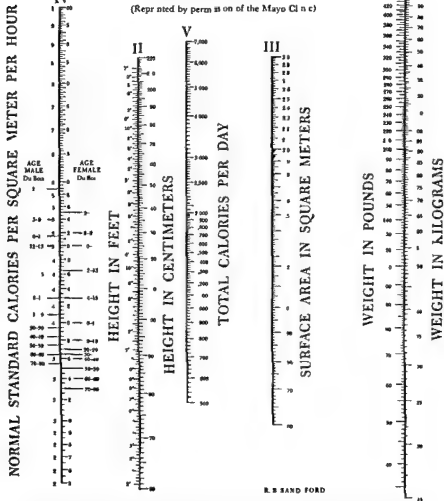


Solid lines indicate average normals; broken lines, 10 percent above or below ideal normals.

\*Reproduced by courtesy of J. H. BARACH, M.D.—Director, Falk Clinic, University of Pittsburgh

# CHART FOR DETERMINATION OF BASAL CALORIC REQUIREMENT

(Reprinted by permission of the Mayo Clinic)



Place the chart on a flat smooth table. Use only a ruler with a true straight edge. Do not draw lines on the chart but merely indicate the positions by the straight edge of the ruler. Locate the various points by means of needles (pin stuck through the eraser of a lead pencil). Locate the patient's normal weight on Scale I and his height on Scale II. The ruler joining these two

## Diabetes Mellitus

5 Add one Reagent Tablet No 1753 (Reagent No 3A), supplement the heating with a third Reagent Tablet No 1756, Methenamine, for Timed Burning

6 At the end of the second heating period, immerse the tube in cold water and add two Reagent Tablets No. 1755 (Reagent No. 4).

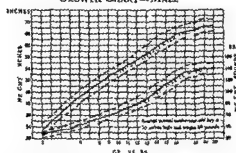
### IDEAL WEIGHTS FOR MEN— AGES 25 AND OVER

**'IDEAL' WEIGHTS FOR WOMEN—  
AGES 25 AND OVER**

(from Metropolitan Life Insurance Co.)

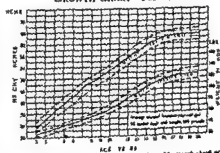
[illegible]

GROWTH CHART—MALE\*



Solid lines indicate average growth broken lines, 10 percent above or below deal norms.

GROWTH CHART—FEMALE\*



Solid lines indicate a wing normal break flag. 10 percent short or below (and north &.

\*Reproduced by courtesy of J. H. BARACK, M.D.—Director, Falk Clinic, University of Pittsburgh

INSULIN

LILLY

PREPARATIONS





*Short Action*  
Insulin Lilly



*Short Action*  
Insulin Lilly made from  
zinc Insulin crystals



*Prolonged Action*  
NPH Insulin Lilly



*Prolonged Act on*  
Protamine Zinc Insulin  
Lilly



## *How Supplied*

Insulin, Lilly, is supplied in 10-cc vials, designated U-20, U-40, U-80, and U-100, and containing 20, 40, 80, and 100 units per cc, respectively. The U-20 and U-40 concentrations are also supplied in 5-cc vials.

## *Insulin*

## *Lilly*

## *Preparations*

Insulin, Lilly, made from zinc-Insulin crystals is supplied in 10-cc vials, designated U-40 and U-80 and containing 40 and 80 units per cc, respectively.

*NPH Insulin, Lilly, is supplied in 10-cc "rounded square" vials, designated U-40 and U-80, and containing 40 and 80 units per cc, respectively.*

*Protamine Zinc Insulin, Lilly, is supplied in 10-cc vials containing 400 and 800 units, and labeled 40 and 80 units per cc, respectively.*

*Short Action*  
**Insulin, Lilly**



*Short Action*  
**Insulin, Lilly, made from**  
**zinc-Insulin crystals**



*Prolonged Action*  
**NPH Insulin, Lilly**



*Prolonged Action*  
**Protamine Zinc Insulin**  
**Lilly**



111

1

1

# Recent Publications of Interest on NPH Insulin

- ARDUINO, F. O Uso da Insulina no Diabetes, *Arq clin*, 12 95, 1951
- ARDUINO, F., and VIEIRA DE SILVA, M. C. Estudo Clínico Preliminar com a Insulina NPH 50, *Rev bras med*, 8 1, 1951
- BAGANZ, H. M., GARFAGNO, S. C., COWAN, B. Y., and DILLON, E. S. NPH Insulin Its Comparison with Protamine Zinc Insulin, *Proc Staff Meet*, Mayo Clin, 27 365, 1949
- CARDONNET, L. J., and STAFFIERI, J. J. Experiencia Clínica con la Modificación Insulínica "NPH" *Progr med*, 20 47 1950
- EDWARDS, T. S., VANCE, F. V., JR., and MULHOLLAND, H. B. Experiences with New Types of Insulin, *Virginia M Monthly*, 78 190, 1951
- EMELLIER, A. F., JEANNERET, R. L., and KOSZEWSKI, B. J. Das NPH Insulin ein neues Intermediär insulin Vergleichende Klinische Untersuchungen, *Schweiz med Wchnsch* 82 547 1952
- GARRIELE, A. J., and MARBLE, ALEXANDER. Clinical Experience with a New Modified Protamine Insulin (NPH 50), *Am J Digest Dis*, 76 197, 1949
- GREENHOUSE, BARNETT. NPH Insulin A Crystalline Form of Protamine Zinc Insulin, *Connecticut M J*, 15 321, 1951
- GROFF, A. E., ENGLHARDT, H. T. and SKELTON, J. M. Clinical Evaluation of NPH 50 Insulin in the Management of Diabetes Mellitus, *Texas State J Med*, 47 547, 1951
- HAGEDORN, H. C., JENSEN, B. NORMAN, KRUPP, N. B. and WOODSTRAUP, I. Protamine Insulin, *JAMA*, 106 177, 1936 *Acta med Scandinav*, 78 678, 1936
- ITURBE ZARALETA, I., RODRIGUEZ ARGUELLES, J., and PALACIOS BERNUDEZ R. Estudio Comparativo entre la Insulina NPH y la Mezcla 2 1 de Insulina Regular con Insulina Protaminozincica *Rev med d Hosp españ*, 7 29, 1951
- IZZO, J. L., and CRUMP, S. LEE. A Clinical Comparison of Modified Insulins, *J Clin Investigation*, 29 1514, 1950
- JAMIESON, MARION, LACEY, A. H., and FISHER, A. M. NPH Insulin, *Canad M A J*, 65 20 1951
- JACQUEOT, R. H. Experiencia Clínica con un Nuevo Tipo de Insulina Modificada, NPH Tipo 50 *Rev med y cirn africa*, 70 3, 1951
- KIRKPATRICK, NEAL R. Experience with a New Insulin, *Proc Staff Meet*, Mayo Clin, 27 365, 1949



## Recent Publications of Interest on NPH Insulin

ARDUINO F O Uso da Insulina no Diabetes *Arq. clín.* 12:95, 1951

ARDUINO F and VIEIRA DE SILVA M C Estudo Clínico Preliminar com a Insulina NPH 50

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

~ A. W. & J. VANLEI V, JR AND MULHOLLAND H. B. Experiences with New Types of  
Insulin Virginia M. Monthly, 78 190 1951

ESSELIER A F, JEANNERET R L and KOSEWSKI B J Das NPH Insulin ein neues Inter-  
medär insulin Vergleichende klinische Untersuchungen Schweiz med Wchnschr 82 549  
1952

GABRIELS A J and MARBLE ALEXANDER Clinical Experience with a New Modified Protamine Insulin (NPH 50). *Am J Digest Dis* 16: 197, 1949

GREENHOUSE BARNETT NPH Insulin A Crystalline Form of Protamine Zinc Insulin Connecticut M J 75 321 1951

Case 4: E E

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 277: 1033-1037.

■ ■ ■

... ..

Izzo J L and CRUMP, S LEE. A Clinical Comparison of Modified Insulins. *J Clin Invest* 64

tion 29 1514 1950

JAMESON MARION LACEY A H and FISHER A M NPH Insulin Canad M A J 65 20

1951  
1952

JACREGUI R. H. Experiencia Clínica con un Nuevo Tipo de Insulina Modificada, NPH Tipo

30 Rev med y cien afines 10 3 1951

KIRKPATRICK NEAL R Experience with a New Insulin Proc. Staff Meet Mayo Clin 24  
368 1040

363 1949

156 157





# Recent Publications of Interest on NPH Insulin

Benno Schwabe & Co. AG, Basel, Switzerland

Insulin NPH 50

Benno Schwabe & Co. AG, Basel, Switzerland

LEWIS, A. S., VANCE, A. V., JR. and MULHOLLAND, H. W. NPH Insulin with New Types of Insulin Virginia M Monthly, 78 190 1951

ESSELIER, A. F., JEANNERET, R. L. and KOSZEWSKI, B. J. Das NPH Insulin ein neues Inter medär insulin Vergleichende Klinische Untersuchungen Schweiz med Wchnschr 82 549 1952

until July 1951

JAMIESON, MARION, LACEY, A. H., and FISHER, A. M. NPH Insulin Canad M A J 65 20 1951

JACOBUS, R. H. Experiencia Clínica con un Nuevo Tipo de Insulina Modificada NPH Tipo 50 Rev med y cien afines 70 3 1951

KIRKPATRICK, NEAL R. Experience with a New Insulin Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 24 365 1949

# Diabetes Mellitus

LACEY, A. H. A Comparison of Preparations of NPH Insulin, *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap*, 705 196 (June), 1952

LINDER, G. C., JACKSON, W. P. U., and GRAYCE, I. NPH-50 Insulin, *South African M J*, 25 682, 1951

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

... .. S. The Newer Insulins and Some of  
a M J, 47 53, 1951

... .. Diabetes Mellitus, Bol Agrupación

... ..

... ..

... ..

... ..

PROCOPIO, J. A. Insulina y su uso en el Tratamiento de Diabetes Bol do Centro de estud do

... .. Be-

... .. 51

... ..

... .. Día

... .. Its

... .. ate

... .. ali-

... .. en el Trata-

... .. of NPH and

... .. e Insulins in

... .. , Canad M

A. I., 63 23, 1951

... .. Case for Diabetic Children and Observations on

... .. 1951

... .. 55, 1949

... .. M A, 141 312, 1949

## A

- Accessory food factors, 16
  - See also* Minerals Vitamins
- Acetoacetate acid in urine test for 38 151 157
- Acetone in urine test for 151 152
- Acetone bodies 66
- Acidosis diabetic 68 74
  - differential diagnosis, 70
  - See also* Coma Ketosis
- Adrenal gland diabetes and, 27
- Adrenocorticotrophic hormone diabetes and, 22
- Alkalosis in diabetic coma 74
- Allergy to insulin, 62
- Ampoules Dextrose (d Glucose) Solution Lilly package information 92
- Ampoules Lactate-Ringer's Solution package information 93
- Anesthesia in surgery of diabetic patient 83
- Anuria therapy 72
- Appendicitis differential diagnosis, 69
- Arteriosclerosis diabetes and, 27 76

## B

- Becona (Vitamin B Complex Lilly) package information 92
- Becona with Vitamin C (Vitamin B Complex with Vitamin C, Lilly) package information 92
- Benedict test 38 71 151
- Betalin S (Thiamin Chloride Lilly) package information 92
- Blood sugar determination 25 49 50 52, 153
  - diagnostic aid 25
  - Wilkerson Heftmann test, 153
- level 16 50 56
  - factors, 17

values 25

- See also* Hyperglycemia Hypoglycemia
- Bran injury diabetes and 22

## C

- Calcium optimal allowances 172
- Calories basal requirement chart, 155
  - requirement 31 122
  - calculation 31
  - table 60
- Carbohydrates in diets 32 33 80
  - metabolic function 14
  - metabolism in coma 69
  - requirements 14
  - in diabetic children 60
  - See also* Blood sugar
- Carbuncles therapy 79
- Cardiovascular disease diabetes and 76
- Cealate (Ascorbic Acid Lilly) package information, 92
- Children carbohydrate requirements 60
  - fat requirement 34
  - protein requirement 33
- Circulatory stimulants in diabetic coma 75
- Coma 65
  - dietetic imbalance and 66
  - differential diagnosis 70
  - etiology 65
  - infection and 67
  - insulin omission and 67
  - physiology 65
  - symptoms 68
  - therapy 69
  - See also* Acidosis Ketosis
- Concentration tables 149

## D

- Dextrose administration, 57 74
  - in diabetic coma 74
- Dextrose threshold 25
- Dextrose tolerance test, 24 25
  - intravenous method 26

oral method 25

- Diabetes (For main subject related to diabetes see under differential)
- complications 65
- control criteria 39
- control tests Benedict test 38
  - ferric chloride test, 38
  - Urine Sugar Test Case Sheet 38
- definition 13
- diagnosis 24
- etiology factors, 21
- exercise and 57
- experimental 22
- in childhood 58
  - diet 31 34 60
  - management 60
  - in infancy diet 59
  - necrosis 19 22
  - metabolism 23
  - prophylaxis 23
  - symptoms 23
  - therapy by diet, 29
    - with insulin preparations, 39
- Diabetic patient bibliography for 148
- Diacetic acid
  - see* Acetoacetic acid
- Dethylstilbestrol in diabetic pregnancy 84
- Diets, 30
  - caloric intake 46
  - caloric requirement, 31
    - calculation 31
  - carbohydrate 32 33 37 56
  - fat, 32 60
  - for diabetics undergoing surgery 81 82
  - for diabetics with infections 80
  - formula 34
    - basal method 35
    - calculation 34
    - ladder method 37
    - short method 36
  - imbalance 66
  - in childhood 59 117
  - in diabetic coma 76
  - in infancy 59

**D**ets (on need)  
 optimal caloric allowances, 122  
 prescription 95  
 prote n 32 60  
 regulation NPH Insul n and, 54  
 Protamine Z nc Insul n and 54  
 requ irements with low blood sugar level and acidos s 76  
 tables, 97  
 therapeutic uses n childhood 59 117  
 n nfancy 59

## E

Electroly es, coma and 72  
 Endocrine factors d abetes and 21  
 Energy source of 14  
 Exercise therapeu c use 29  
 therapeut c value 57

## F

Fats daily requ irements 14  
 metabol c function, 16  
 proportion in d et, 32 33  
 Feet ca e 79  
 Ferric chlor de test, 38  
 Foods ca bohyd ate composi on 130  
 chemical composi on b bl og raphy 148  
 energy producing 14  
 equ valents tables 140  
 fat composi on 130  
 function n health 14  
 n d et formula 76  
 prote n composi on 130  
 requirements, 14  
 factors in 95  
 n low blood-sugar level and acidos s 76  
 single serving defin on 130  
 substitutes, tables 140  
 vitamin value n 123

## G

Gang ene d abes and 76  
 Gastr c lavage n diabetic coma 75  
 Gelseals Multicebr n (Pan V ta mins, I Jy) 97  
 Gerhardt's test fo acetoacetic acid 152  
 Glomerulonephritis prote n d et n 33

d Glucose Ampoules,  
*see* Ampoules Dextrose  
 (d Glucose) Solution  
 Lilly  
 Glycogen storage 39  
 Glycosuria, 24 25 39 46 47 48 67  
*See also* Urine sugar n  
 Grams conversion to ounces, 95  
 Grow h chart, 154

## H

Heght table 153  
 Hered ty etolog cal factor 21  
 Hyperglycem a 39 45  
 alet damage and 22  
 prevention 53  
 Hyperthyro d sm 22  
 Hypoglycem a antidote 57  
 definition 54  
 etology 55  
 n the newborn 86

## I

Infants, newborn hypoglycem a n 86  
 Infection coma and 67  
 coryza n 67  
 d abes and penicillin n, 80  
 glycosur a n, 65  
 Insul n n 67 80  
 Insul n absorpton 41  
 administration 41 47  
 n d abetic coma 71  
 allergy 62  
 ant d abetic effect, 40  
 defin on 40  
 d abetic nfants and 58  
 dosage 47  
 factors wh ch alter 63  
 n children 61  
 for the d abetic undergo og surgery 81  
 f om zinc-Insuln crys als, 40  
 nd ca ons 40  
 hypog ycem a 55  
 ndications 45 46  
 nfec ons and 80  
 long acting 41 45  
 measurement, 90  
 chart, 91  
 m xtures 50  
 omass on coma and 67  
 po ency 43  
 preparations 39

nd cations, 43

Protam ne Z nc Insul n and 48  
 reactions d fferential d agnos s 70

s te of injecti on 41

standard 88

units 41 90

z nc and 42

*See also* Insul n Lilly Insu  
 l n, Lilly made from zinc  
 Insul n crystals NPH Ia  
 sul n NPH Insul n, Lilly  
 Protam ne Z nc Insul n  
 Protam ne Z nc Insul n  
 Lilly Unmod fied Insul n

Insul n committee 88

Insulin Lilly history 87

package information 91

preparations, 87

Insul n, Lilly made from z nc

Insulin crystals history 87

Iron optimal allowances 122

Islands of Langerhans damage n

hyperglycem a 22

les ons, n d abetes 40

Isotonic sod um chloride solution

n coma 72

## K

Ke ogenes s, 19 66

Ke onemia 19

Ketonusia 19

Ketos s 19 74

tests for 38

*See also* Ac dos s Coma

## L

Lacta e-Ringe s Solution 75

*See also* Ampoules Lactate-

Ringer s Solution

Les ons of lower extrem es

class fication 77 78

Long acting Insulins, 41

diet regulati on and 52

## M

Menus, class I d ets, 97

class II d ets, 101

class III d ets, 105

class IV d ets 112

class V d ets 117

class fication 95

d et formula and 34

Metabolism of diabetic 13  
normal 13

*See also* Carbohydrates Fats  
Proteins

Minerals, metabolic function 16  
requirements 16

Mulicetrin (Pan Vitamins  
Lilly) package information, 92

## N

Neuritis, etiological factor 23

Nicotinamide (Nicotinic Acid  
Amide) package information 92

Nicotinic acid, metabolic function 16

package information 92

NPH Insulin 44

action 44

advantage 44

diabetic children and 61

diabetic management and 53

diet regulation and 54

hypoglycemia and 57

indications, 46

measurement 90

recent publications of interest  
on, 157

uses, 44 90

NPH Insulin Lilly history 89

package information, 92

## O

Obesity diabetes and 21

## P

Penicillin infections 80

Pituitary gland diabetes and 21

Polydipsia etiological factor 23

Polyphagia etiological factor 23

Polyuria etiological factor 23

Potassium, deficiency in diabetic  
coma 72

prophylaxis, 74

therapy 73

Pregnancy 83

abnormal, 84

diabetic, 85

diethylstilbestrol in 84

newborn, 83

therapy 84

Protamine Zinc Insulin 42

action 43

administration 42 43 48

diabetic management with 48

discovery 42

hypoglycemia and 57

in diabetic children 58 61

measurement, 90

potency 43

preparation 42

reactions, 70

uses 42 90

Protamine Zinc Insulin Lilly  
history 88

package information, 92

Proteins, metabolic function 15

optimal allowances 122

proportion in diet 32

readjustments in diet 53

requirements 14

in diabetic children 60

Proteinuria, protein diet in 33

## R

Recipes 149

Recent publications of interest on

NPH Insulin 157

Riboflavin, metabolic function 16

package information 92

## S

Saccharin *see* Tablets Saccharin  
Soluble

Saline solution, in coma 72

Sheffel test, for sugar 152

Skin disturbances, etiological factor 23

Sodium nitroprusside test for acetone 152

Sugar in urine *see* Glycosuria

Urine examination

Urine sugar in

Surgery 80

anesthesia 83

emergency cases 82

postoperative care 83

preoperative preparation 81

Synthalin and diabetes 39

## T

Tablets Saccharin Soluble pack-  
age information 93

"Theracebrin" (Pan Vitamins,  
Therapeutic Lilly) pack-  
age information 93

Thiamin, metabolic function 16

Thyroid gland diabetes and 22

Tuberculosis, diabetes and 80

## U

Unmodified Insulin, diabetic children and 58 61

diabetic emergencies and 45

Urine, acetoacetic acid in test,  
151 152

acetone in 151 152

examination on 24 151 152

samples, collection 47

sugar in Benedict test, 71  
151

examination on 38 49 71

Sheffel test 152

*See also* Glycosuria

Urine Sugar Test Case Sheffel  
152

package information 93

## V

Vitamin C, in preoperative and  
postoperative periods 81

Vitamin B, adequate supply 16

deficiencies prevent on 74

loss in food preparation, 128

metabolic function 16

optimal allowances 122

preparations Becotin (Vitamin  
B Complex Lilly) 92

Becotin with Vitamin C

(Vitamin B Complex with  
Vitamin C, Lilly) 92

Berlin S. (Thiamin Chloride  
Lilly) 92

Cevalin (Ascorbic Acid  
Lilly) 92

Mulicetrin (Pan Vitamins  
Lilly) 92

Nicotinamide (Nicotinic  
Acid Amide) 92

Nicotinic Acid 92

Riboflavin 92

Theracebrin (Pan Vitamins,  
Therapeutic Lilly) 93

value in foods, 123

## W

Weight tables, 153 154

Weights and measures, table 149

Wilkinson Heftmann Test Kit,  
152

package information 93

Wounds, healing, vitamin C in  
81

## Z

Zinc Insulin *see* Insulin

Published for the Medical Profession by  
**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY**

*General Offices and Principal Laboratories*  
INDIANAPOLIS 6, INDIANA, U S A

**ELI LILLY INTERNATIONAL  
CORPORATION**

*General Offices*  
INDIANAPOLIS 6 INDIANA U S A

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY LIMITED**  
BASINGSTOKE HANTS, ENGLAND

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY (CANADA) LIMITED**  
TORONTO ONTARIO CANADA

**ELI LILLY PAN AMERICAN CORPORATION**  
INDIANAPOLIS 6 INDIANA U S A

**ELI LILLY Y COMPAÑIA de MEXICO S A de C V**  
MEXICO D F MEXICO

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY OF ARGENTINA INC**  
BUENOS AIRES, ARGENTINA

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY OF BRAZIL, INC**  
SAO PAULO BRAZIL

**ELI LILLY AND COMPANY OF INDIA, INC**  
BOMBAY 1 INDIA







